

DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

Order Form

ORDER REFERENCE: **project_8821**

THE BUYER: **Department for Education**

BUYER ADDRESS **Department for Education,**
Sanctuary Buildings, **Great Smith**
Street, **London**
SW1P 3BT

THE SUPPLIER: **UCL CONSULTANTS LIMITED** SUPPLIER
ADDRESS: **Tottenham Court Road,**
LONDON, **W1T 4TJ**

REGISTRATION NUMBER: **03332258**

DUNS NUMBER: **38-550-6936**

DPS SUPPLIER REGISTRATION SERVICE ID: **SQ-BK6S9Z6**

This Order Form, when completed and executed by both Parties, forms an Order Contract. An Order Contract can be completed and executed using an equivalent document or electronic purchase order system.

APPLICABLE DPS CONTRACT

This Order Form is for the provision of the Deliverables and dated 22nd August 2024. It's issued under the DPS Contract with the reference number **RM6126 CCS Research & Insights Marketplace DPS** for the provision of **Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Practitioner Standards – Joint Evidence Reviews**.

DPS FILTER CATEGORY(IES):
Special Needs / SEN (Special Educational Needs), Literature Review /Narrative Review / Narrative Literature Review

ORDER INCORPORATED TERMS

The following documents are incorporated into this Order Contract. Where numbers are missing, we are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Order Special Terms and Order Special Schedules.

2. Joint Schedule 1(Definitions and Interpretation) **RM6126 CCS Research & Insights Marketplace DPS**

3. DPS Special Terms

4. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:

- Joint Schedules for **RM6126 CCS Research & Insights Marketplace DPS**

- Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) is covered in '2' above.
- Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
- Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
- Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
- Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) is covered in '6' below.
- Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
- Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)
- Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
- Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

- Order Schedules for **Con_25811**

- Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
- Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
- Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
- Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)
- Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)
- Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)
- Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)
- Order Schedule 9 (Security)
- Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)
- Order Schedule 15 (Contract Management)
- Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

5. CCS Core Terms (DPS version) v1.0.3



RM6126 DPS Core Terms v1.0.pdf

6. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)



DPS Joint Schedule 5
- Corporate Social Res

7. Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) as long as any parts of the Order Tender that offer a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer) take precedence over the documents above.

No other Supplier terms are part of the Order Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

ORDER SPECIAL TERMS



Special Terms -
Research updated O

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

Special Term 1. Safeguarding Children and Vulnerable Adults

Special Term 2. Project outputs

Special Term 3. Departmental Security Standards for Business Services and
ICT Contracts

ORDER START DATE: 27th August 2024

ORDER EXPIRY DATE: 26th August 2025 **notwithstanding enactment of a break clause by the Buyer in December 2024.**

ORDER INITIAL PERIOD: – **4 months with a break clause in December 2024 upon the Buyer's decision whether to continue with the contract.**

DELIVERABLES

See details in Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

MAXIMUM LIABILITY

The limitation of liability for this Order Contract is stated in Clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

The Estimated Year 1 Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is **up to £283,225.**

Milestone	Description	Invoice scheduled for	Cost
1. Part 1: Scoping Phase		November 2024	£74,625
BREAK CLAUSE	Dependent on the outcome of the scoping phase	December 2024	
2. Part 2: Evidence review reporting		May 2025	Up to £208,600

Total Project expenditure shall not exceed **£283,225 exclusive of VAT.**

An initial maximum spend for this project to cover part 1: scoping phase is £74,625.

ORDER CHARGES

See details in Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)

The Charges will not be impacted by any change to the DPS Pricing. The Charges can only be changed by agreement in writing between the Buyer and the Supplier because of:

- Indexation
- Specific Change in Law

REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES

None

PAYMENT METHOD

Via Purchase Order, which will be set up once the order form is signed.

BUYER'S INVOICE ADDRESS:

Department for Education, Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street,
London SW1P 3BT

Invoices must be submitted in pdf format, state the Purchase Order number (provided separately to this form), and sent via email to AccountsPayable.OCR@education.gov.uk

BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[Redacted]
[Redacted]

Department for Education 2 St
Paul's Place
125 Norfolk Street
Sheffield
S1 2FJ

BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY

Department for Education Sustainability and Climate Change Strategy, 21 April 2022, available online at [here](#)

BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY

Department for Education Personal Information Charter available online [here](#)

SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

[Redacted]
[Redacted]

UCL Institute of Education
20 Bedford Way, London, WC1H 0AA

SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER

[Redacted]
[Redacted]

90 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1T 4TJ

PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY

Weekly

PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY

Weekly

KEY STAFF

See Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

None

E-AUCTIONS

Not applicable

COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION

See Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

ADDITIONAL INSURANCES




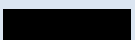
Not applicable

GUARANTEE

Not applicable

SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT

The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Order Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

For and on behalf of the Supplier:		For and on behalf of the Buyer:	
Signature:		Signature:	
Name:		Name:	
Date:	Aug 22, 2024	Date:	Aug 22, 2024

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
- 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa; 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter; 1.3.3 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time;
 - 1.3.5 the words **"including"**, **"other"**, **"in particular"**, **"for example"** and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words **"without limitation"**;
 - 1.3.6 references to **"writing"** include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.7 references to **"representations"** shall be construed as references to present facts, to **"warranties"** as references to present and future facts and to **"undertakings"** as references to obligations under the Contract;
 - 1.3.8 references to **"Clauses"** and **"Schedules"** are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.3.9 references to **"Paragraphs"** are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
 - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;

1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract; and 1.3.12 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole.

1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:

"Achieve"	in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and "Achieved" , "Achieving" and "Achievement" shall be construed accordingly;
"Additional Insurances"	insurance requirements relating to an Order Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements);
"Admin Fee"	means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-amsupplier/management-information/admin-fees ;
"Affected Party"	the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;
"Affiliates"	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;
"Annex"	extra information which supports a Schedule;
"Approval"	the prior written consent of the Buyer and "Approve" and "Approved" shall be construed accordingly;
"Audit"	the Relevant Authority's right to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under an Order Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract); b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services; c) verify the Open Book Data; d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law; e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

	<p>f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;</p> <p>g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;</p> <p>h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract;</p> <p>i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;</p> <p>j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources;</p> <p>k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the DPS Contract;</p>
"Auditor"	<p>a) the Buyer's internal and external auditors;</p> <p>b) the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;</p> <p>c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;</p> <p>d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;</p> <p>e) any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</p> <p>f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</p>
"Authority"	CCS and each Buyer;
"Authority Cause"	any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier;
"BACS"	the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom;
"Beneficiary"	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
"Buyer"	the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Buyer Assets"	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
"Buyer Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Order Contract initially identified in the Order Form;
"Buyer Premises"	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
"CCS"	the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP;
"CCS Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the DPS Contract initially identified in the DPS Appointment Form and subsequently on the Platform;
"Central Government Body"	<p>a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Government Department; b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal); c) Non-Ministerial Department; or d) Executive Agency;
"Change in Law"	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date;
"Change of Control"	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
"Charges"	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Order Contract, as set out in the Order Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Order Contract less any Deductions;
"Claim"	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Commercially Sensitive Information"	the Confidential Information listed in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority,
	would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
"Comparable Supply"	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
"Compliance Officer"	the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations;
"Confidential Information"	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
"Conflict of Interest"	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS;
"Contract"	either the DPS Contract or the Order Contract, as the context requires;
"Contracts Finder"	the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
"Contract Period"	the term of either a DPS Contract or Order Contract from the earlier of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date until the applicable End Date;
"Contract Value"	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
"Contract Year"	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof;
"Control"	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly;
"Controller"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
"Core Terms"	CCS' standard terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Supplier must interact with CCS and Buyers under DPS Contracts and Order Contracts;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Costs"	<p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <p>a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Man Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:</p>
----------------	--

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

	<p>i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff; ii) employer's National Insurance contributions; iii) pension contributions; iv) car allowances;</p> <p>v) any other contractual employment benefits;</p> <p>vi) staff training; vii) work place accommodation; viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and</p> <p>ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;</p> <p>b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</p> <p>c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;</p> <p>but excluding:</p> <p>a) Overhead;</p> <p>b) financing or similar costs;</p> <p>c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Order Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</p> <p>d) taxation;</p> <p>e) fines and penalties;</p> <p>f) amounts payable under Order Schedule 16 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and</p> <p>g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);</p>
"Crown Body"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including, but not limited to, government ministers and government departments

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

	and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"CRTPA"	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
"Data Protection Impact Assessment"	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
"Data Protection Legislation"	(i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to Processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the Processing of personal data and privacy;
"Data Protection Officer"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
"Data Subject"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
"Data Subject Access Request"	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
"Deductions"	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under an Order Contract;
"Default"	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority;
"Default Management Levy"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"Delay Payments"	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Mobilisation Plan;
"Deliverables"	Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation;
"Delivery"	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of an Order Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used, issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. "Deliver" and "Delivered" shall be construed accordingly;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Disaster"	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof
	will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable) for the period specified in the Order Form (for the purposes of this definition the "Disaster Period");
"Disclosing Party"	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential);
"Dispute"	any claim, dispute or difference arises out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
"Dispute Resolution Procedure"	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
"Documentation"	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as:</p> <p>a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables;</p> <p>b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;</p>
"DOTAS"	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
"DPA 2018"	a) the Data Protection Act 2018;
"DPS"	the dynamic purchasing system operated by CCS in accordance with Regulation 34 that this DPS Contract governs access to;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"DPS Application"	the application submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in DPS Schedule 2 (DPS Application);
"DPS Appointment Form"	the document outlining the DPS Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the DPS Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS and subsequently held on the Platform;
"DPS Contract"	the dynamic purchasing system access agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 34 by the DPS Appointment Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the OJEU Notice;
"DPS Contract Period"	the period from the DPS Start Date until the End Date or earlier termination of the DPS Contract;
"DPS Expiry Date"	the date of the end of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to the DPS Contract specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Initial Period"	the initial term of the DPS Contract as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Optional Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the DPS Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"DPS Pricing"	the maximum price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing);
"DPS Registration"	the registration process a Supplier undertakes when submitting its details onto the Platform;
"DPS SQ Submission"	the Supplier's selection questionnaire response;
"DPS Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions specified in the DPS Appointment Form incorporated into the DPS Contract;
"DPS Start Date"	the date of start of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
"Due Diligence Information"	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date;
"Effective Date"	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;
"EIR"	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
"Employment Regulations"	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"End Date"	the earlier of: a) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Authority under Clause 10.2); or if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;
"Environmental Policy"	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and

	minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
"Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges"	the anticipated total charges payable by the Supplier in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form; a)
"Estimated Yearly Charges"	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 : i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges; or ii) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or iii) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
"Equality and Human Rights Commission"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
"Expiry Date"	the DPS Expiry Date or the Order Expiry Date (as the context dictates);
"Extension Period"	the DPS Optional Extension Period or the Order Optional Extension Period as the context dictates;
"Filter Categories"	the number of categories specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable;
"FOIA"	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Force Majeure Event"	<p>any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <p>a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;</p> <p>b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;</p>
	<p>c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;</p> <p>d) fire, flood or any disaster; or</p> <p>e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:</p> <p>i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain; ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and</p> <p>any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds;</p>
"Force Majeure Notice"	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;
"GDPR"	i) the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
"General Anti-Abuse Rule"	b) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;
"General Change in Law"	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
"Goods"	a) goods made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;
"Good Industry Practice"	standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Government"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Government Data"	the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which: i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or
	the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract;
"Government Procurement Card"	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/governmentprocurement-card--2 ;
"Guarantor"	i) the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
"Halifax Abuse Principle"	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
"HMRC"	Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
"ICT Policy"	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Impact Assessment"	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the DPS Pricing/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and <p>such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</p>
"Implementation Plan"	<p>the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;</p>
"Indemnifier"	<p>a) a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;</p>
"Independent Control"	<p>where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of Processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and "Independent Controller" shall be construed accordingly;</p>
"Indexation"	<p>the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing) and the relevant Order Form;</p>

"Information"	<p>has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000;</p>
"Information Commissioner"	<p>the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;</p>
"Initial Period"	<p>the initial term of a Contract specified on the Platform or the Order Form, as the context requires;</p>

"Insolvency Event"	<ul style="list-style-type: none">a) in respect of a person:b) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; orc) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation); ord) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; ore) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; orf) an application is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; org) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; orh) being a "small company" within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; ori) where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (g) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or <p>any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (h) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction;</p>
"Installation Works"	all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Order Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Order Contract;
"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"	a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

	<p>business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
"Invoicing Address"	the address to which the Supplier shall Invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form;
"IPR Claim"	a) any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract;
"IR35"	<p>the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at:</p> <p>https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies;</p>
"Joint Controller Agreement"	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Relevant Authority and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Joint Schedule 11 (<i>Processing Data</i>);
"Joint Controllers"	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
"Key Personnel"	the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form;
"Key Sub-Contract"	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
"Key Subcontractor"	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <p>a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</p> <p>b) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</p> <p>c) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Order Contract, and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors on the</p> <p>Platform and in the Key Subcontractor Section in the Order Form;</p>

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Know-How"	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date;
"Law"	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the relevant Party is bound to comply;
"LED"	Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680);
"Losses"	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"Man Day"	7.5 Man Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day;
"Man Hours"	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
"Management Information"	the management information specified in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"Management Levy"	the sum specified on the Platform payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
"Marketing Contact"	shall be the person identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"MI Default"	means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period;
"MI Failure"	means when an MI report: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or b) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed);
"MI Report"	means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"MI Reporting Template"	a) means the form of report set out in the Annex to DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority;
"Milestone"	an event or task described in the Mobilisation Plan;
"Milestone Date"	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Mobilisation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;

"Month"	a calendar month and "Monthly" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"National Insurance"	contributions required by the National Insurance Contributions Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/1868) made under section 132A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992;
"New IPR"	<p>a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or</p> <p>b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same; but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;</p>
"Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance"	<p>where:</p> <p>a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:</p> <p>i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle; ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or</p> <p>any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</p>

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Open Book Data"	<p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Order Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <p>a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</p> <p>b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:</p> <p>i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;</p> <p>ii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency)</p>
	<p>together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;</p> <p>iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and</p> <p>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form; c) Overheads;</p> <p>d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</p> <p>e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the DPS Contract Period and on an annual basis;</p> <p>f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</p> <p>g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</p>
"Order"	<p>a) means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract;</p>
"Order Contract"	<p>b) the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the DPS Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form;</p>
"Order Contract Period"	<p>the Contract Period in respect of the Order Contract;</p>

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Order Expiry Date"	the date of the end of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
"Order Form"	a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create an Order Contract;
"Order Form Template"	the template in DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
"Order Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to the Order Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form;
"Order Initial Period"	the Initial Period of an Order Contract specified in the Order Form;
"Order Optional Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the Order Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the Order Form;
"Order Procedure"	the process for awarding an Order Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure);
"Order Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Order Contract;
"Order Start Date"	the date of start of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
"Order Tender"	the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following an Order Procedure and set out at Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender);
"Other Contracting Authority"	any actual or potential Buyer under the DPS Contract;
"Overhead"	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
"Parliament"	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
"Party"	in the context of the DPS Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of an Order Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits;
"Performance Indicators" or "PIs"	the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the DPS Contract set out in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Personal Data"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
"Personal Data Breach"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
"Personnel"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
"Platform"	the online application operated on behalf of CCS to facilitate the technical operation of the DPS;
"Prescribed Person"	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies ;
"Processing"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
"Processor"	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;

"Processor Personnel"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
"Progress Meeting"	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
"Progress Meeting Frequency"	the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
"Progress Report"	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
"Progress Report Frequency"	the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Prohibited Acts"	<p>a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; orii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity; <p>b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or</p> <p>c) committing any offence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); orii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; oriii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;
"Protective Measures"	<p>appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials), if applicable, in the case of the DPS Contract or Order Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of an Order Contract;</p>
"Recall"	<p>a) a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;</p>
"Recipient Party"	<p>the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;</p>

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Rectification Plan"	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan Template) which shall include:</p> <p>a) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</p> <p>b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and</p> <p>the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);</p>
"Rectification Plan Process"	the process set out in Clause 10.4.3 to 10.4.5 (Rectification Plan Process);
"Regulations"	a) the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);
"Reimbursable Expenses"	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <p>a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing</p> <p>the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</p>
"Relevant Authority"	the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;
"Relevant Authority's Confidential Information"	<p>a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and</p>
	c) information derived from any of the above;
"Relevant Requirements"	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Relevant Tax Authority"	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
"Reminder Notice"	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.6 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
"Replacement Deliverables"	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Order Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Subcontractor"	a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
"Replacement Supplier"	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
"Request For Information"	a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
"Required Insurances"	the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form;
"Satisfaction Certificate"	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Part B of Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Order Schedule 13 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has met all of the requirements of an Order, Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
"Schedules"	any attachment to a DPS or Order Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Order Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable);
"Security Policy"	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;
"Self Audit Certificate"	means the certificate in the form as set out in DPS Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate);
"Serious Fraud Office"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Service Levels"	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Order Contract (which, where Order Schedule 14 (Service Credits) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
"Service Period"	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
"Services"	services made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;
"Service Transfer"	any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
"Service Transfer Date"	the date of a Service Transfer;
"Sites"	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;
"SME"	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
"Special Terms"	a) any additional Clauses set out in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract;
"Specific Change in Law"	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date;
"Specification"	the specification set out in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to an Order Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form;
"Standards"	any: a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with; b) standards detailed in the specification in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification);

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

	<p>c) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time;</p> <p>relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;</p>
"Start Date"	in the case of the DPS Contract, the date specified on the DPS Appointment Form, and in the case of an Order Contract, the date specified in the Order Form;
"Statement of Requirements"	a) a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Order Procedure;
"Storage Media"	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
"Sub-Contract"	<p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than an Order Contract or the DPS Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <p>a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p> <p>b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);</p>
"Subcontractor"	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
"Subprocessor"	a) any third party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract;
"Supplier"	the person, firm or company identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
"Supplier Assets"	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Order Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
"Supplier Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the DPS Appointment Form, or later defined in an Order Contract;
"Supplier's Confidential Information"	<p>a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;</p> <p>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract;</p> <p>Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</p>

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Supplier's Contract Manager"	the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Order Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
"Supplier Equipment"	a) the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Order Contract;
"Supplier Non-Performance"	where the Supplier has failed to: a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or comply with an obligation under a Contract;
"Supplier Profit"	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of an Order Contract for the relevant period;
"Supplier Profit Margin"	a) in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
"Supplier Staff"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract;
"Supply Chain Information Report Template"	the document at Annex 1 of Joint Schedule 12 (Supply Chain Visibility);
"Supporting Documentation"	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Order Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
"Termination Notice"	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
"Test Issue"	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in an Order Contract;

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Test Plan"	a plan: a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
"Tests and Testing"	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to an Order Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in an Order Contract and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly;
"Third Party IPR"	a) Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"Transferring Supplier Employees"	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;
"Transparency Information"	the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – (i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and (ii) Commercially Sensitive Information;
"Transparency Reports"	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports);
"Variation"	has the meaning given to it in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
"Variation Form"	the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form);
"Variation Procedure"	the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
"VAT"	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
"VCSE"	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
"Worker"	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policynote-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and

Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

Crown Copyright 2021

"Working Day"	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form.
----------------------	---

Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

Contract Details		
This variation is between:	[delete] as applicable: CCS / Buyer] (" CCS " " the Buyer ") And [insert] name of Supplier] (" the Supplier ")	
Contract name:	[insert] name of contract to be changed] (" the Contract ")	
Contract reference number:	[insert] contract reference number]	
Details of Proposed Variation		
Variation initiated by:	[delete] as applicable: CCS/Buyer/Supplier]	
Variation number:	[insert] variation number]	
Date variation is raised:	[insert] date]	
Proposed variation		
Reason for the variation:	[insert] reason]	
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert] number] days	
Impact of Variation		
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert] assessment of impact]	
Outcome of Variation		
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: • [CCS/Buyer to insert] original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ [insert] amount]
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ [insert] amount]
	New Contract value:	£ [insert] amount]

--	--	--

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

1

Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

Crown Copyright 2021

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

RM6126 -

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v

2

Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under an Order Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:
 - 1.1.1 the DPS Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
 - 1.1.2 the Order Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
 - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
 - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
 - 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
 - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
 - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other

evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4. Evidence of insurance you must provide

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

6. Cancelled Insurance

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or nonrenewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

7. Insurance claims

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to

Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

Crown Copyright 2021

claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES

1. The Supplier shall hold the following [standard] insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
 - 1.1 professional indemnity insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than] one million pounds (£1,000,000);
 - 1.2 public liability insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate)] of not less than one million pounds (£1,000,000); and
 - 1.3 employers' liability insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than] five million pounds (£5,000,000).

Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:



Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

1. What we expect from our Suppliers

- 1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.
(https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf)
- 1.2 CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.
- 1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

2. Equality and Accessibility

- 2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:
 - 2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and
 - 2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment

"Modern Slavery Helpline" means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

- 3.1 The Supplier:
 - 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
 - 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;

Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to CCS, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to CCS, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

4. Income Security

4.1 The Supplier shall:

- 4.1.1 ensure that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;

Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 4.1.3 ensure that all workers are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;
- 4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:
 - (a) as a disciplinary measure
 - (b) except where permitted by law; or
 - (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;
- 4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff; and
- 4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised employment relationship established through national law and practice.

5. Working Hours

5.1 The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with national laws, and any collective agreements;
- 5.1.2 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding overtime, shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed 48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;
- 5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime is used responsibly, taking into account:
 - (a) the extent;
 - (b) frequency; and
 - (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

- 5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours, except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.
- 5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:
 - 5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;
 - 5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion of the workforce;
 - 5.3.3 appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers' health and safety; and

Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

Crown Copyright 2021

- 5.3.4 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or emergencies.
- 5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in every fourteen (14) day period.

6. Sustainability

- 6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-thegovernment-buying-standards-gbs>

Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the DPS Contract to the Key Subcontractors identified on the Platform.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide CCS and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of CCS and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where CCS consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Platform. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. CCS and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide CCS and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
 - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
 - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the CCS and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
 - 1.4.4 for CCS, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected DPS Price over the DPS Contract Period;
 - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Order Contract Period; and

- 1.4.6 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Distress)) of the Key Subcontractor.

1 1.1

Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
Crown Copyright 2021

1.5 If requested by CCS and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:

1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and

1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by CCS and/or the Buyer.

1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:

1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;

1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for CCS and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon CCS and the Buyer respectively;

1.6.3 a provision enabling CCS and the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;

1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to CCS and/or the Buyer;

1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the DPS Contract in respect of:

- (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
- (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
- (c) the obligation not to embarrass CCS or the Buyer or otherwise bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute;
- (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
- (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);

1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on CCS and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer

can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and

- 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of CCS and the Buyer.

2 1.1

Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| "Credit Rating Threshold" | 1 the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in Annex 2; |
| "Financial Distress Event" | 2 the occurrence of one or more of the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) the credit rating of the Monitoredb) Company dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold; the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a materialc) deterioration in its financial position or prospects; there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any otherd) impropriety of the Monitored Company; Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to itse) lenders; a Key Subcontractor (where applicable) notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute; or any of the following:f)<ul style="list-style-type: none">i) commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to financial indebtedness or obligations under a contract;ii) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;iii) any financial indebtedness of the Monitored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or |

	iv) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of the Monitored Company
	3 in each case which CCS reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance of any Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with any Order Contract;
"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"	4 a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with [each Order] Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;
"Monitored Company"	5 Supplier
"Rating Agencies"	6 the rating agencies listed in Annex 1.

2. When this Schedule applies

2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Monitored Companies and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.

2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract:

2.2.1 under the DPS Contract until the later of (a) the termination or expiry of the DPS Contract or (b) the latest date of termination or expiry of any Order Contract entered into under the DPS Contract (which might be after the date of termination or expiry of the DPS Contract); and

2.2.2 under the Order Contract until the termination or expiry of the Order Contract.

3. What happens when your credit rating changes

3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to CCS that as at the Start Date the long term credit ratings issued for the Monitored Companies by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Annex 2.

3.2 The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify CCS in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for a Monitored Company.

3.3 If there is any downgrade credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for the Monitored Company the Supplier shall ensure that the Monitored Company's auditors thereafter provide CCS within 10 Working Days of the end of each Contract Year and within 10 Working Days of written request by CCS (such requests not to exceed 4 in any Contract Year) with written calculations of the

quick ratio for the Monitored Company as at the end of each Contract Year or such other date as may be requested by CCS. For these purposes the "quick ratio" on any date means:

$$\frac{A + B + C}{D}$$

where:

- A is the value at the relevant date of all cash in hand and at the bank of the Monitored Company];
- B is the value of all marketable securities held by the Supplier the Monitored Company determined using closing prices on the Working Day preceding the relevant date;
- C is the value at the relevant date of all account receivables of the Monitored Company]; and
- D is the value at the relevant date of the current liabilities of the Monitored Company].

3.4 The Supplier shall:

- 3.4.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with the Rating Agencies; and
- 3.4.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) CCS in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.

3.5 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

4. What happens if there is a financial distress event

- 4.1 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if CCS becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and CCS shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.
- 4.2 In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under

a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, CCS shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:

4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or

4.2.2 demonstrate to CCS's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.

4.3 The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:

4.3.1 at the request of CCS meet CCS as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance each Order Contract; and

4.3.2 where CCS reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract:

- (a) submit to CCS for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event); and
- (b) provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as CCS may reasonably require.

4.4 If CCS does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to CCS within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is Approved by CCS or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.5 If CCS considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by CCS, the Supplier shall:

- 4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract;
 - 4.6.2 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to CCS for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.5 and 4.6 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
 - 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify CCS and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.
- 4.8 CCS shall be able to share any information it receives from the Buyer in accordance with this Paragraph with any Buyer who has entered into an Order Contract with the Supplier.

5. When CCS or the Buyer can terminate for financial distress

- 5.1 CCS shall be entitled to terminate this Contract and Buyers shall be entitled to terminate their Order Contracts for material Default if:
- 5.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify CCS of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 3.4;
 - 5.1.2 CCS and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
 - 5.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3.

6. What happens If your credit rating is still good

- 6.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and CCS' and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 5, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agencies review and report subsequently that the credit ratings do not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:
- 6.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and

6.1.2 CCS shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).

ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCIES

Rating Agency 1 D&B

ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS & CREDIT RATING THRESHOLDS

Part 1: Current Rating

Entity	Credit rating (long term)
Supplier	[D&B Threshold]
[DPS Guarantor/ [and Order Guarantor]	

Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Details of the Default:	[Guidance: Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add] date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer] :		Date:	
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Default	[add] cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add] impact]		
Actual effect of Default:	[add] effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Default	[X] Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	

Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
Review of Rectification Plan [CCS/Buyer]			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for Rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer]		Date:	

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Definitions

1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

“Processor Personnel” all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;

Status of the Controller

2. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:

(a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”; (b)

“Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;

(c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;

(d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where the other Party is also “Controller”,

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

3. Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
4. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
5. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
- (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
- (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Deliverables;

- (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
- (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.

6. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:

- (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*), unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required, the Processor shall notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

- (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:

- (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (c) ensure that:

- (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
- (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*);
 - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
 - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
 - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;

- (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK or EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
 - (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
 - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
 - (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
 - (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
7. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:
- (a) receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
 - (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
 - (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
 - (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract;
 - (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - (f) becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.
8. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
9. Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made

under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:

- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
- (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
- (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Personal Data Breach; and/or
- (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.

10. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:

- (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
- (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
- (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.

11. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.

12. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

13. Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:

- (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
- (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
- (c) enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
- (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.

14. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
15. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).
16. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

17. In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11.

Independent Controllers of Personal Data

18. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
19. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
20. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
21. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
22. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
 - (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
 - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR); and

- (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
23. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.
24. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
25. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
- (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
 - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
 - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
 - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
26. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
- (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach;

- (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
 - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
 - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
27. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
28. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
29. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 16 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 18 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED] dataprotection.office@education.gov.uk

1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED],
UCLC.Data Protection - dataprotection@uclconsultants.com

1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.

1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

[REDACTED]

Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement

1. Joint Controller Status and Allocation of Responsibilities

1.1 With respect to Personal Data under Joint Control of the Parties, the Parties envisage that they shall each be a Data Controller in respect of that Personal Data in accordance with the terms of this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) in replacement of paragraphs 2-15 of Joint Schedule 11 (Where one Party is Controller and the other Party is Processor) and paragraphs 7-27 of Joint Schedule 11 (Independent Controllers of Personal Data). Accordingly, the Parties each undertake to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Data Controllers.

1.2 The Parties agree that the Relevant Authority

- (a) is the exclusive point of contact for Data Subjects and is responsible for all steps necessary to comply with the UK GDPR regarding the exercise by Data Subjects of their rights under the UK GDPR;
- (b) shall direct Data Subjects to its Data Protection Officer or suitable alternative in connection with the exercise of their rights as Data Subjects and for any enquiries concerning their Personal Data or privacy;
- (c) is solely responsible for the Parties' compliance with all duties to provide information to Data Subjects under Articles 13 and 14 of the UK GDPR;
- (d) is responsible for obtaining the informed consent of Data Subjects, in accordance with the UK GDPR, for Processing in connection with the Deliverables where consent is the relevant legal basis for that Processing; and
- (e) shall make available to Data Subjects the essence of this Annex (and notify them of any changes to it) concerning the allocation of responsibilities as Joint Controller and its role as exclusive point of contact, the Parties having used their best endeavours to agree the terms of that essence. This must be outlined in the [Supplier's/Relevant Authority's] privacy policy (which must be readily available by hyperlink or otherwise on all of its public facing services and marketing).

1.3 Notwithstanding the terms of clause 1.2, the Parties acknowledge that a Data Subject has the right to exercise their legal rights under the Data Protection Legislation as against the relevant Party as Controller.

2. Undertakings of both Parties

2.1 The Supplier and the Relevant Authority each undertake that they shall:

- (a) report to the other Party every 3 months on:

- (i) the volume of Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Requests) from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf);
- (ii) the volume of requests from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
- (iii) any other requests, complaints or communications from Data Subjects (or third parties on their behalf) relating to the other Party's obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (iv) any communications from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data; and
- (v) any requests from any third party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law,

that it has received in relation to the subject matter of the Contract during that period;

- (b) notify each other immediately if it receives any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(i) to (v);
- (c) provide the other Party with full cooperation and assistance in relation to any request, complaint or communication made as referred to in Clauses 2.1(a)(iii) to (v) to enable the other Party to comply with the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
- (d) not disclose or transfer the Personal Data to any third party unless necessary for the provision of the Deliverables and, for any disclosure or transfer of Personal Data to any third party, (save where such disclosure or transfer is specifically authorised under the Contract or is required by Law) ensure consent has been obtained from the Data Subject prior to disclosing or transferring the Personal Data to the third party. For the avoidance of doubt, the third party to which Personal Data is transferred must be subject to equivalent obligations which are no less onerous than those set out in this Annex;
- (e) request from the Data Subject only the minimum information necessary to provide the Deliverables and treat such extracted information as Confidential Information;
- (f) ensure that at all times it has in place appropriate Protective Measures to guard against unauthorised or unlawful Processing of the Personal Data and/or accidental loss, destruction or damage to the Personal Data and unauthorised or unlawful disclosure of or access to the Personal Data;

- (g) take all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any of its Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that its Personnel:
 - (i) are aware of and comply with their duties under this Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) and those in respect of Confidential Information;
 - (ii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data, are subject to appropriate obligations of confidentiality and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party where the that Party would not be permitted to do so; and
 - (iii) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of personal data as required by the applicable Data Protection Legislation;
- (h) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures as appropriate to protect against a Personal Data Breach having taken account of the:
 - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (ii) harm that might result from a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) state of technological development; and
 - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (i) ensure that it has the capability (whether technological or otherwise), to the extent required by Data Protection Legislation, to provide or correct or delete at the request of a Data Subject all the Personal Data relating to that Data Subject that it holds; and
- (j) ensure that it notifies the other Party as soon as it becomes aware of a Personal Data Breach.

2.2 Each Joint Controller shall use its reasonable endeavours to assist the other Controller to comply with any obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation and shall not perform its obligations under this Annex in such a way as to cause the other Joint Controller to breach any of its obligations under applicable Data Protection Legislation to the extent it is aware, or ought reasonably to have been aware, that the same would be a breach of such obligations.

3. Data Protection Breach

3.1 Without prejudice to clause 3.2, each Party shall notify the other Party promptly and without undue delay, and in any event within 48 hours, upon becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach or circumstances that are likely to give rise to a Personal Data Breach, providing the other Party and its advisors with:

- (a) sufficient information and in a timescale which allows the other Party to meet any obligations to report a Personal Data Breach under the Data Protection Legislation; and
- (b) all reasonable assistance, including:
 - (i) co-operation with the other Party and the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach and its cause, containing and recovering the compromised Personal Data and compliance with the applicable guidance;
 - (ii) co-operation with the other Party including taking such reasonable steps as are directed by the other Party to assist in the investigation, mitigation and remediation of a Personal Data Breach;
 - (iii) co-ordination with the other Party regarding the management of public relations and public statements relating to the Personal Data Breach; and/or
 - (iv) providing the other Party and to the extent instructed by the other Party to do so, and/or the Information Commissioner investigating the Personal Data Breach, with complete information relating to the Personal Data Breach, including, without limitation, the information set out in Clause 3.2.

3.2 Each Party shall take all steps to restore, re-constitute and/or reconstruct any Personal Data where it has lost, damaged, destroyed, altered or corrupted as a result of a Personal Data Breach as it was that Party's own data at its own cost with all possible speed and shall provide the other Party with all reasonable assistance in respect of any such Personal Data Breach, including providing the other Party, as soon as possible and within 48 hours of the Personal Data Breach relating to the Personal Data Breach, in particular:

- (a) the nature of the Personal Data Breach;
- (b) the nature of Personal Data affected;
- (c) the categories and number of Data Subjects concerned;
- (d) the name and contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer or other relevant contact from whom more information may be obtained;
- (e) measures taken or proposed to be taken to address the Personal Data Breach; and
- (f) describe the likely consequences of the Personal Data Breach.

(a)

4. Audit

4.1 The Supplier shall permit:

the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, to conduct, at the Relevant Authority's cost, data privacy and security audits, assessments and inspections concerning the Supplier's data security and privacy procedures relating to Personal Data, its compliance with this Annex 2 and the Data Protection Legislation; and/or

(b) the Relevant Authority, or a third-party auditor acting under the Relevant Authority's direction, access to premises at which the Personal Data is accessible or at which it is able to inspect any relevant records, including the record maintained under Article 30 UK GDPR by the Supplier so far as relevant to the Contract, and procedures, including premises under the control of any third party appointed by the Supplier to assist in the provision of the Deliverables.

4.2 The Relevant Authority may, in its sole discretion, require the Supplier to provide evidence of the Supplier's compliance with Clause 4.1 in lieu of conducting such an audit, assessment or inspection.

5. Impact Assessments

5.1 The Parties shall:

- (a) provide all reasonable assistance to each other to prepare any Data Protection Impact Assessment as may be required (including provision of detailed information and assessments in relation to Processing operations, risks and measures); and
- (b) maintain full and complete records of all Processing carried out in respect of the Personal Data in connection with the Contract, in accordance with the terms of Article 30 UK GDPR.

6. ICO Guidance

The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body. The Relevant Authority may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner and/or any relevant Central Government Body.

(a)

7. **Liabilities for Data Protection Breach**

7.1 If financial penalties are imposed by the Information Commissioner on either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier for a Personal Data Breach ("**Financial Penalties**") then the following shall occur:

if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Relevant Authority is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is caused as a result of the actions or inaction of the Relevant Authority, its employees, agents, contractors (other than the Supplier) or systems and procedures controlled by the Relevant Authority, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the payment of such Financial Penalties. In this case, the Relevant Authority will conduct an internal audit and engage at its reasonable cost when necessary, an independent third party to conduct an audit of any such Personal Data Breach. The Supplier shall provide to the Relevant Authority and its third party investigators and auditors, on request and at the Supplier's reasonable cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach;

(b) if in the view of the Information Commissioner, the Supplier is responsible for the Personal Data Breach, in that it is not a Personal Data Breach that the Relevant Authority is responsible for, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the payment of these Financial Penalties. The Supplier will provide to the Relevant Authority and its auditors, on request and at the Supplier's sole cost, full cooperation and access to conduct a thorough audit of such Personal Data Breach; or

(c) if no view as to responsibility is expressed by the Information Commissioner, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall work together to investigate the relevant Personal Data Breach and allocate responsibility for any Financial Penalties as outlined above, or by agreement to split any financial penalties equally if no responsibility for the Personal Data Breach can be apportioned. In the event that the Parties do not agree such apportionment then such Dispute shall be referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure set out in Clause 34 of the Core Terms (Resolving disputes).

7.2 If either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier is the defendant in a legal claim brought before a court of competent jurisdiction ("Court") by a third party in respect of a Personal Data Breach, then unless the Parties otherwise agree, the Party that is determined by the final decision of the court to be responsible for the Personal Data Breach shall be liable for the losses arising from such Personal Data Breach. Where both Parties are liable, the liability will be apportioned between the Parties in accordance with the decision of the Court.

7.3 In respect of any losses, cost claims or expenses incurred by either Party as a result of a Personal Data Breach (the "Claim Losses"):

Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

Crown Copyright 2021

- (a)
- (a) if the Relevant Authority is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Relevant Authority shall be responsible for the Claim Losses;
- (b) if the Supplier is responsible for the relevant Personal Data Breach, then the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses: and
- (c) if responsibility for the relevant Personal Data Breach is unclear, then the Relevant Authority and the Supplier shall be responsible for the Claim Losses equally.

7.4 Nothing in either clause 7.2 or clause 7.3 shall preclude the Relevant Authority and the Supplier reaching any other agreement, including by way of compromise with a third party complainant or claimant, as to the apportionment of financial responsibility for any Claim Losses as a result of a Personal Data Breach, having regard to all the circumstances of the Personal Data Breach and the legal and financial obligations of the Relevant Authority.

8. Termination

If the Supplier is in material Default under any of its obligations under this Annex 2 (*Joint Controller Agreement*), the Relevant Authority shall be entitled to terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier in accordance with Clause 10 of the Core Terms (*Ending the contract*).

9. Sub-Processing

9.1 In respect of any Processing of Personal Data performed by a third party on behalf of a Party, that Party shall:

- (a) carry out adequate due diligence on such third party to ensure that it is capable of providing the level of protection for the Personal Data as is required by the Contract, and provide evidence of such due diligence to the other Party where reasonably requested; and
- (b) ensure that a suitable agreement is in place with the third party as required under applicable Data Protection Legislation.

10. Data Retention

The Parties agree to erase Personal Data from any computers, storage devices and storage media that are to be retained as soon as practicable after it has ceased to be necessary for them to retain such Personal Data under applicable Data Protection Legislation and their privacy policy (save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the a Party for statutory compliance purposes or as otherwise required by the Contract), and taking all further actions as may be necessary to ensure its compliance with Data Protection Legislation and its privacy policy.

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports) Order

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the DPS Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

RM6126 -

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports) Order

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Research & Insights DPS

Annex A: List of Transparency Reports



RM6126 -

Project Version: v1.0

Model Version: v1.0

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

Buyers will need to ensure that appropriate provisions are included to deal with staff transfer on both entry and exit, and, irrespective of whether TUPE does apply on entry if there are employees eligible for New Fair Deal pension protection then the appropriate pensions provisions will also need to be selected.

If there is a staff transfer from the Buyer on entry (1st generation) then Part A shall apply.

If there is a staff transfer from former/incumbent supplier on entry (2nd generation), Part B shall apply.

If there is both a 1st and 2nd generation staff transfer on entry, then both Part A and Part B shall apply.

If either Part A and/or Part B apply, then consider whether Part D (Pensions) shall apply and the Buyer shall indicate on the Order Form which Annex shall apply (either D1 (CSPS), D2 (NHSPS), D3 (LGPS) or D4 (Other Schemes)). Part D pensions may also apply where there is not a TUPE transfer for example where the incumbent provider is successful.

If there is no staff transfer (either 1st generation or 2nd generation) at the Start Date then Part C shall apply and Part D pensions may also apply where there is not a TUPE transfer for example where the incumbent provider is successful.

If the position on staff transfers is not known at the bid stage, include Parts A, B, C and D at the bid stage and then update the Buyer Contract Details before signing to specify whether Parts A and/or B, or C and D apply to the Contract.

Part E (dealing with staff transfer on exit) shall apply to every Contract.

For further guidance on this Schedule contact Government Legal Department's Employment Law Group]

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Acquired Rights Directive"	1 the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC on the approximation of laws of European member states relating to the safeguarding of employees' rights in the event of transfers of undertakings, businesses or parts of undertakings or businesses, as amended or reenacted from time to time;
------------------------------------	---

	2
"Employee Liability"	<p>3 all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:</p> <p>a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;</p>
	b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;
	c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;
	d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;
	e) outstanding employment debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions;
	f) employment claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
	g) any investigation relating to employment matters by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;
"Former Supplier"	a supplier supplying services to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any Subcontractor of such supplier (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);

"New Fair Deal"	<p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government"</i> issued in October 2013 including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and (ii) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;
"Old Fair Deal"	<p>HM Treasury Guidance <i>"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"</i> issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance <i>"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues"</i> issued in June 2004;</p>
"Partial Termination"	<p>the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);</p>
"Relevant Transfer"	<p>a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;</p>
"Relevant Transfer Date"	<p>in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place. For the purposes of Part D: Pensions and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;</p>

"Staffing Information"	<p>in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Legislation), but including in an anonymised format:</p> <p>(a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;</p>
	<p>(b) details of whether they are employed, selfemployed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;</p>
	<p>(c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;</p>
	<p>(d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;</p>
	<p>(e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;</p>
	<p>(f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;</p>
	<p>(g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);</p>
	<p>(h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;</p>

	(i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and
	(j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;
"Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List"	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List"	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;
"Term"	the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract;
"Transferring Buyer Employees"	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

2. INTERPRETATION

2.1 Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

2.2 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.6 of Part A, Paragraph 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.5, 1.7 and 1.9 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 2.3 and 2.8 of Part E of this Schedule (together “Third Party Provisions”) confer benefits on third parties (each such person a “Third Party Beneficiary”) and are intended to be enforceable by Third Party Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.2 above, a person who is not a Party to this Order Contract has no right under the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Order Contract but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

2.4 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.

2.5 Any amendments or modifications to this Order Contract may be made, and any rights created under Paragraph 2.2 above may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

Only the following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call Off Contract:

- Part C (No Staff Transfer on the Start Date)
- Part D (Pensions)
 - - Annex D1 (CSPS)
 - - Annex D2 (NHSPS)
 - - Annex D3 (LGPS)
 - - Annex D4 (Other Schemes)
- Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)

PART C: NO STAFF TRANSFER ON THE START DATE

1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.

1.2 If any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive then:

1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, notify the Former Supplier in writing; and

1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person within 15 Working Days of the notification from the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) or take such other reasonable steps as the Buyer or Former Supplier (as the case may be) it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law.

1.3 If an offer referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 is accepted (or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier),, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment.

1.4 If by the end of the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2:

1.4.1 no such offer of employment has been made;

1.4.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or

1.4.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved;

the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person.

1.5 Subject to the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 1.2 to 1.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.8 the Buyer shall:

1.5.1 indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the

employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4

provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and

- 1.5.2 procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 made pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 1.4 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

1.6 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.4 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law.

1.7 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.6, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

1.8 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.5:

1.8.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

in any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or

- (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

1.8.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 1.2.1 is made by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor to the Buyer and, if applicable, Former Supplier within 6 months of the Start Date.

1.9 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

PART D: PENSIONS

1. Definitions

In this Part D and Part E, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes to this Part D:

"Actuary"	a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries;
"Admission Agreement"	either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
"Best Value Direction"	the Best Value Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2007 or the Welsh Authorities Staff Transfers (Pensions) Direction 2012 (as appropriate);
"Broadly Comparable"	(a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and/or
	(b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department, and "Broad Comparability" shall be construed accordingly;
"CSPA"	the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D;
"Direction Letter/Determination"	has the meaning in Annex D2 to this Part D;

"Fair Deal Eligible Employees"	each of the CSPA Eligible Employees, the NHSPA Eligible Employees and/or the LGPS Eligible Employees (as applicable) (and shall include
	any such employee who has been admitted to and/or remains eligible to join a Broadly Comparable pension scheme at the relevant time in accordance with paragraph 10 or 11 of this Part D);
"Fair Deal Employees"	any of:
	(a) Transferring Buyer Employees;
	(b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees;
	(c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 of Parts A or B or Paragraph 1.4 of Part C;
	(d) where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier, the employees of the Supplier (or Subcontractor);
	who at the Relevant Transfer Date are or become entitled to New Fair Deal or Best Value Direction protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraph 10 of this Part D as notified by the Buyer;
"Fund Actuary"	a Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
"LGPS"	the scheme as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
"NHSPA"	the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D;

	(a)
	(b)
"Statutory Schemes"	means the CSPA, NHSPS or LGPS.

2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes

2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPA, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.

2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/Determination, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.

2.3 The Supplier undertakes:

2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter/Determination or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and

2.3.2 subject to paragraph 5 of Annex D3: LGPS to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.

2.4 Where the Supplier is the Former Supplier (or a Subcontractor is a Subcontractor of the Former Supplier) and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor) at the Start Date, this Part D and its Annexes shall be modified accordingly so that the Supplier (or Subcontractor) shall comply with its requirements from the Start Date or, where it previously provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme, from the date it is able to close accrual of its Broadly Comparable pension scheme (following appropriate consultation and contractual changes as appropriate) if later. The Supplier (or Sub- contractor) shall make arrangements for a bulk transfer from its Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the relevant Statutory Scheme in accordance with the requirements of the previous contract with the Buyer¹. **3. Supplier obligation to provide information**

3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:

3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and

- 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in

this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);

- 3.1.3 retain such records as would be necessary to manage the pension aspects in relation to any current or former Fair Deal Eligible Employees arising on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.

4. Indemnities the Supplier must give

- 4.1 The Supplier shall indemnify and keep indemnified CCS, [NHS Pensions], the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever suffered or incurred by it or them which:

- 4.1.1 arise out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter/Determination and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement;
- 4.1.2 relate to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) provided by the Supplier or a Subcontractor on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract, including the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable pension scheme provided in accordance with paragraphs 10 or 11 of this Part D;
- 4.1.3 relate to claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor or by any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:

Subcontractor:

- (a) relate to any rights to benefits under a pension scheme (as defined in section 150(1) Finance Act 2004) in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; or
- (b) arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D

before the date of termination or expiry of the relevant Contract; and/or

- 4.1.4 arise out of or in connection with the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Term.

4.2 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

- 4.2.1 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract; and
- 4.2.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

5. What happens if there is a dispute

5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to any dispute (i) between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier or (ii) between their respective actuaries and/or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:

- 5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;
- 5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and
- 5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

The independent Actuary shall be agreed by the Parties or, failing such agreement the independent Actuary shall be appointed by the President for the time being of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries on the application by the Parties.

6. Other people's rights

6.1 The Parties agree Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any SubContract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Subcontractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D

7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:

7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or

7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it.

8. Transferring Fair Deal Employees

8.1 Save on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations or other form of compulsory transfer of employment) the Supplier shall or shall procure that any relevant Subcontractor shall:

8.1.1 notify the Buyer as far as reasonably practicable in advance of the transfer to allow the Buyer to make the necessary arrangements for participation with the relevant Statutory Scheme(s);

8.1.2 consult with about, and inform those Fair Deal Eligible Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and

8.1.3 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Eligible Employees are transferred (the **"New Employer"**) complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Eligible Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends

9.1 The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of the relevant Contract.

9.2 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract provide all such co-operation and assistance (including co-operation and assistance from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary) as the Replacement Supplier and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPS and/or the relevant Administering Buyer and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal

Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer.

10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes on the Relevant Transfer Date

10.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 4 of Annex D2: NHSPS or 3.1 of Annex D3: LGPS applies, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which

the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.

10.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:

- 10.2.1 established by the Relevant Transfer Date²;
- 10.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
- 10.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme or from a Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer);
- 10.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
- 10.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).

10.3 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this Paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):

- 10.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the Relevant Transfer Date) covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the Relevant Transfer Date (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
- 10.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
- 10.3.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such co-operation and assistance in agreeing bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the Former Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme or the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme (as appropriate) and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). This will be with a

view to the bulk transfer terms providing day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee who consents to such a transfer³; and

10.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 10 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).

10.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 10, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract:

10.4.1 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be on a past service reserve basis which should be calculated allowing for projected final salary at the assumed date of retirement, leaving service or death (in the case of final salary benefits). The actuarial basis for this past service reserve basis should be aligned to the funding requirements of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in place at the time the bulk transfer terms are offered. The bulk transfer terms shall be subject to an underpin in relation to any service credits awarded in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 such that the element of the past service reserve amount which relates to such service credits shall be no lower than that required by the bulk transfer terms that were agreed in accordance with paragraph 10.3.3 but using the last day of the Fair Deal Eligible Employees' employment with the Supplier or

Subcontractor (as appropriate) as the date used to determine the actuarial assumptions; and

- 10.4.2 if the transfer payment paid by the trustees of the Broadly Comparable pension scheme is less (in the opinion of the Actuary to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or to the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable)) than the transfer payment which would have been paid had paragraph 10.4.1 been complied with, the Supplier shall (or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall) pay the amount of the difference to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) or as the Buyer shall otherwise direct. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the difference as required under this paragraph.

11. Broadly Comparable Pension Scheme in Other Circumstances

11.1 If the terms of any of paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPS, 5.2 of Annex D2: NHSPS and/or 3.2 of Annex D3: LGPS apply, the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme, until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme at the date of cessation of participation in the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.

11.2 Such Broadly Comparable pension scheme must be:

- 11.2.1 established by the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme⁴;
- 11.2.2 a registered pension scheme for the purposes of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004;
- 11.2.3 capable of receiving a bulk transfer payment from the relevant Statutory Scheme (where instructed to do so by the Buyer);
- 11.2.4 capable of paying a bulk transfer payment to the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer); and
- 11.2.5 maintained until such bulk transfer payments have been received or paid (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer).

11.3 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):

- 11.3.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability (which remains valid as at the date of cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme) covering all relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees, as soon as it is able to do so before the cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme (where possible) and in any event no later than seven (7) days after receipt of the certificate;
- 11.3.2 be fully responsible for all costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to the setting up, certification of, ongoing participation in and/or withdrawal and exit from the Broadly Comparable pension scheme, including for the avoidance of doubt any debts arising under section 75 or 75A of the Pensions Act 1995;
- 11.3.3 where required to do so by the Buyer, instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to provide all such cooperation and assistance in agreeing a bulk transfer process with the Actuary to the relevant Statutory Scheme and to provide all such co-operation and assistance with any other Actuary appointed by the Buyer (where applicable). The Supplier must ensure that day for day and/or pound for pound (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) credits in the Broadly Comparable pension scheme are provided in respect of any Fair Deal Employee who consents to such a transfer from the Statutory Scheme and the Supplier shall be fully responsible for any costs of providing those credits in excess of the bulk transfer payment received by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme⁵; and
- 11.3.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with this paragraph 11 with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Eligible Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is closed to future accrual and/or terminated. The relevant Fair Deal Eligible Employees must be given the option to transfer their accrued benefits from the previous Broadly Comparable pension scheme to the new Broadly Comparable pension scheme on day for day and/or pound for pound terms (as applicable) (or

actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes).

- 11.4 Where the Supplier has provided a Broadly Comparable pension scheme pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 11, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall) prior to the termination of the relevant Contract allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Eligible Employee that remains eligible for New Fair

Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). The bulk transfer terms provided shall be sufficient to secure day for day and/or pound for pound credits (as applicable) (or actuarially equivalent where there are benefit differences between the two schemes) in the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable). For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less than the amount required by the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) to fund the required credits ("**the Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) the Shortfall as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Subcontractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier. The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier's Broadly Comparable pension scheme (or the relevant Statutory Scheme if applicable) (as the Buyer directs) for any failure to pay the Shortfall under this paragraph.

12. Right of Set-off

12.1 The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract an amount equal to:

- 12.1.1 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the CSPA or any CSPA Admission Agreement in respect of the CSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;
- 12.1.2 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the NHSPA or any Direction Letter/Determination in respect of the NHSPA Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee; or
- 12.1.3 any unpaid employer's contributions or employee's contributions or any other financial obligations under the LGPS or any LGPS Admission Agreement in respect of the LGPS Eligible Employees whether due from the Supplier or from any relevant Subcontractor or due from any third party under any indemnity, bond or guarantee;

and shall pay such set off amount to the relevant Statutory Scheme.

12.2 The Buyer shall also have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the relevant Contract all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Buyer as result of Paragraphs 12.1 above.

Annex D1:

Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)

1. Definitions

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"CSPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services;
"CSPS Eligible Employee"	any CSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the CSPS under a CSPS Admission Agreement;
"CSPS Fair Deal Employee"	a Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the CSPS in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal;
"CSPS"	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014.

2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer

2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any CSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an employer which participates automatically in the CSPS, shall each secure a CSPS Admission Agreement to ensure that CSPS Fair Deal Employees or CSPS Eligible Employees as appropriate shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that

they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors shall procure that the CSPA

Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in the CSPA in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPA for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 2.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors enters into a CSPA Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the CSPA Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractor still employs any CSPA Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining CSPA Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPA on the date those CSPA Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPA in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

Annex D2: NHS Pension Schemes

1. Definitions

In this Annex D2: NHSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<p>"Direction Letter/Determination"</p>	<p>an NHS Pensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) and issued to the Supplier or a Subcontractor of the Supplier (as appropriate) relating to the terms of participation of the Supplier or Subcontractor in the NHSPS in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees;</p>
<p>"NHS Broadly Comparable Employees"</p>	<p>each of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or (b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to either the NHSPS pursuant to a Direction Letter/Determination or to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal (or previous guidance), having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier), <p>but who is now ineligible to participate in the NHSPS under the rules of the NHSPS and in respect of whom the Buyer has agreed are to be provided with a Broadly Comparable pension scheme to provide Pension Benefits that are</p>

	Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS.
"NHSPS Eligible Employees"	any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the NHSPS under a Direction Letter/Determination Letter.
"NHSPS Fair Deal Employees"	other than the NHS Broadly Comparable Employees, each of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:
	(a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or
	(b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to the NHSPS pursuant to a Direction Letter/Determination or to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal (or previous guidance), having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier),
	and, in each case, being continuously engaged for more than fifty per cent (50%) of their employed time in the delivery of services (the same as or similar to the Services).

	For the avoidance of doubt, an individual who is in or entitled to become a member of the NHSPS as a result of being engaged in the Services and being covered by an "open" Direction Letter/ Determination or other NHSPS "access" facility but who has never been employed directly by the Buyer, an NHS Body (or other body which participates automatically in the NHSPS) is not an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee;
--	---

"NHS Body"	has the meaning given to it in section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 as amended by section 138(2)(c) of Schedule 4 to the Health and Social Care Act 2012;
"NHS Pensions"	NHS Pensions as the administrators of the NHSPS or such other body as may from time to time be responsible for relevant administrative functions of the NHSPS;
"NHSPS"	the National Health Service Pension Scheme for England and Wales, established pursuant to the Superannuation Act 1972 and the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 governed by subsequent regulations under those Acts including the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations;
"NHS Pension Scheme Regulations"	as appropriate, any or all of the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/300), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/653), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2015 (2015/94) and any subsequent regulations made in respect of the NHSPS, each as amended from time to time;

"NHS Premature Retirement Rights"	rights to which any NHS Fair Deal Employee (had they remained in the employment of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS) would have been or is entitled under the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations, the NHS Compensation for Premature Retirement Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/1311), the NHS (Injury Benefits) Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/866) and section 45 of the General Whitley Council conditions of service, or any other legislative or contractual provision which replaces, amends, extends or consolidates the same from time to time;
"Pension Benefits"	any benefits payable in respect of an individual (including but not limited to pensions related allowances and lump sums) relating to old age,
	invalidity or survivor's benefits provided under an occupational pension scheme.

2. Membership of the NHS Pension Scheme

2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of this Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS, shall each secure a Direction Letter/Determination to enable the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under the relevant Contract.

2.2 Where it is not possible for the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to secure a Direction Letter/Determination on or before the Relevant Transfer Date, the Supplier must secure a Direction Letter/Determination as soon as possible after the Relevant Transfer Date, and in the period between the Relevant Transfer Date and the date the Direction Letter/Determination is secure, the Supplier must ensure that:

- (a) all employer's and NHSPS Fair Deal Employees' contributions intended to go to the NHSPS are kept in a separate bank account; and
- (b) the Pension Benefits and Premature Retirement Rights of NHSPS Fair Deal Employees are not adversely affected.

2.3 The Supplier must supply to the Buyer a complete copy of each Direction Letter/

Determination within 5 Working Days of receipt of the Direction Letter/Determination.

- 2.4 The Supplier must ensure (and procure that each of its Sub-Contracts (if any) ensures) that all of its NHSPS Fair Deal Employees have a contractual right to continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter/Determination.
- 2.5 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) comply with the terms of the Direction Letter/Determination, the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations (including any terms which change as a result of changes in Law) and any relevant policy issued by the Department of Health and Social Care in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees for so long as it remains bound by the terms of any such Direction Letter/Determination.
- 2.6 Where any employee omitted from the Direction Letter/Determination supplied in accordance with Paragraph 2 of this Annex are subsequently found to be an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee, the Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) treat that person as if they had been an NHSPS Fair Deal Employee from the Relevant Transfer Date so that their Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights are not adversely affected.
- 2.7 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) Subcontractor provide any guarantee, bond or indemnity required by NHS Pensions in relation to a Direction Letter/Determination.

3. Continuation of early retirement rights after transfer

- 3.1 From the Relevant Transfer Date until the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier must provide (and/or must ensure that its Subcontractors (if any) provide) NHS Premature Retirement Rights in respect of the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees that are identical to the benefits they would have received had they remained employees of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS.

4. NHS Broadly Comparable Employees

- 4.1 The Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall), with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date, offer the NHSPS Broadly Comparable Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to NHSPS on the Relevant Transfer Date in accordance with paragraph 10 of Part D. For the avoidance of doubt, this requirement is separate from any requirement to offer a Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with paragraph 5.2 below.

5. What the buyer can do if the Supplier breaches its pension obligations

5.1 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer is entitled to make arrangements with NHS Pensions for the Buyer to be notified if the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter/Determination. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer in the event that it (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter/Determination.

5.2 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractors, if relevant) ceases to participate in the NHSPS for whatever reason, the Supplier (or any such Subcontractor, as appropriate) shall offer to offer the NHSPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the NHSPS on the date the NHSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the NHSPS in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D. Subcontractor.

6. Compensation when pension scheme access can't be provided

6.1 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractor, if relevant) is unable to provide the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees with either membership of:

6.1.1 the NHSPS (having used its best endeavours to secure a Direction Letter/Determination); or

6.1.2 a Broadly Comparable pension scheme, the Buyer may in its sole discretion permit the Supplier (or any of its Subcontractors) to compensate the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees in a manner that is Broadly Comparable or equivalent in cash terms, the Supplier

(or Subcontractor as relevant) having consulted with a view to reaching agreement with any recognised trade union or, in the absence of such body, the NHSPS Fair Deal Employees. The Supplier must meet (or must procure that the relevant Subcontractor meets) the costs of the Buyer determining whether the level of compensation offered is reasonable in the circumstances.

6.2 This flexibility for the Buyer to allow compensation in place of Pension Benefits is in addition to and not instead of the Buyer's right to terminate the Contract.

7. Indemnities that a Supplier must give

7.1 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the CCS, the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of any claim by any NHSPS Fair Deal Employee or any NHS Broadly Comparable Employees that the provision of (or failure to provide) Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights from the Relevant Transfer Date, or the level of such benefit provided, constitutes a breach of his or her employment rights.

Annex D3:

Local Government Pension Schemes (LGPS)

Note the LGPS unlike the CSPA & NHSPA is a funded scheme which has associated cost implications as follows:

There is not 1 LGPS but approx. 90 different Funds, each with their own separate Scheme Employer and Administering Buyer, it is important to identify the correct one(s) and amend the definition of "Fund" accordingly.

It is important to check whether CCS and or the Buyer can actually participate in the LGPS. Where a government department is taking on services which were formerly the responsibility of a Local Authority it may be necessary to obtain secretary of state approval for participation in the LGPS, this is because the services are being provided to Gov. Dept. and not to a Local Authority.

Unlike New Fair Deal the 2007 Best Value pension direction does not provide a right to bulk transfer past service. Whilst typically before the 2007 direction LA did provide such a right, it is a significant additional cost and therefore bulk transfer wording has been excluded. If required take legal advice due to the exceptionally high costs which can result from a requirement to provide bulk transfers.]

1. Definitions

In this Annex D3: LGPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"2013 Regulations"	the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (SI 2013/2356) (as amended from time to time);
"Administering Buyer"	in relation to the Fund [insert name] , the relevant Regg Buyer of that Fund for the
"Fund Actuary"	the actuary to a Fund appointed by the Administering Buyer of that Fund;
"Fund"	[insert name], a pension fund within the LGPS;
["Initial Contribution Rate"⁶]	[XX %] of pensionable pay (as defined in the 2013 Regulations);]

"LGPS"	the Local Government Pension Scheme as governed by the LGPS Regulations, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the Local Government Pension Scheme;
"LGPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement within the meaning in Schedule 1 of the 2013 Regulations;
"LGPS Admission Body"	an admission body (within the meaning of Part 3 of Schedule 2 of the 2013 Regulations);
"LGPS Eligible Employees"	any LGPS Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an active member or eligible to participate in the LGPS under an LGPS Admission Agreement;
"LGPS Fair Deal Employees"	any Fair Deal Employee who at the Relevant Transfer Date is or becomes entitled to protection in respect of the LGPS or a pension scheme that is Broadly Comparable to the LGPS in accordance with the provisions in accordance with the provisions of New Fair Deal and/or the Best Value Direction; ;
"LGPS Regulations"	the 2013 Regulations and The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014 (SI 2014/525), and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the LGPS.

2. Supplier to become an LGPS Admission Body

2.1 In accordance with the principles of New Fair Deal and/or the Best Value Direction, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any LGPS Fair Deal Employee compulsorily transfers as a result of either the award of the relevant Contract or a Relevant Transfer, if not a scheme employer which participates automatically in the LGPS, shall each become an LGPS Admission Body by entering into an LGPS Admission Agreement on or before the Relevant Transfer Date to enable the LGPS Fair Deal Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for the LGPS on and from the Relevant Transfer Date for so long as they remain

employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under the relevant Contract.

OPTION 1⁷

2.2 [Any LGPS Fair Deal Employees who:

2.2.1 were active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date shall be admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date; and

2.2.2 were eligible to join the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) but were not active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date shall retain the ability to join the LGPS on or after the Relevant Transfer Date if they wish to do so.]

OPTION 2

[Any LGPS Fair Deal Employees whether:

2.2.3 active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date; or

2.2.4 eligible to join the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) but not active members of the LGPS (or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme) immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date

shall be admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date. The Supplier shall not automatically enrol or re-enrol for the purposes of the Pensions Act 2008 any LGPS Fair Deal Employees in any pension scheme other than the LGPS unless they cease to be eligible for membership of the LGPS.]

2.3 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) provide at its own cost any indemnity, bond or guarantee required by an Administering Buyer in relation to an LGPS Admission Agreement.

3. Broadly Comparable Scheme

3.1 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors is unable to obtain an LGPS Admission Agreement in accordance with paragraph 2.1 because the Administering Buyer will not allow it to participate in the Fund, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall), with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date, offer the LGPS Fair Deal Employees membership of a pension

scheme which is Broadly Comparable to LGPS on the Relevant Transfer Date in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10 of Part D.

3.2 If the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors becomes an LGPS Admission Body in accordance with paragraph 2.1 but the LGPS Admission Agreement is terminated during the term of the relevant Contract for any reason at a time when the Supplier or Subcontractors still employs any LGPS Eligible Employees, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) at no extra cost to the Buyer, offer the remaining LGPS Eligible Employees membership of a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the LGPS on the date the LGPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the LGPS in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 11 of Part D.

4. Discretionary Benefits

Where the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors is an LGPS Admission Body, the Supplier shall (and procure that its Subcontractors shall) comply with its obligations under regulation 60 of the 2013 Regulations in relation to the preparation of a discretionary policy statement.

5. LGPS RISK SHARING^a

5.1 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.10, if at any time during the term of the relevant Contract the Administering Buyer, pursuant to the LGPS Admission Agreement or the LGPS Regulations, requires the Supplier or any Subcontractor to pay employer contributions or other payments to the Fund in aggregate in excess of the Initial Contribution Rate, the excess of employer contributions above the Initial Contribution Rate for a Contract Year (the “Excess Amount”) shall be paid by the Supplier or the Subcontractor, as the case may be, and the Supplier shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

5.2 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.9 and 5.11, if at any time during the term of the relevant Contract, the Administering Buyer, pursuant to the LGPS Admission Agreement or the LGPS Regulations, requires the Supplier or any Subcontractor to pay employer contributions or payments to the Fund in aggregate below the Initial Contribution Rate for a Contract Year, the Supplier shall reimburse the Buyer an amount equal to A–B (the “Refund Amount”) where:

A = the amount which would have been paid if contributions and payments had been paid equal to the Initial Contribution Rate for that Contract Year;
and

B = the amount of contributions or payments actually paid by the Supplier or Subcontractor for that Contract Year, as the case may be, to the Fund.

5.3 Subject to paragraphs 5.4 to 5.10, where the Administering Buyer obtains an actuarial valuation and a revised rates and adjustment

certificate under the LGPS Regulations and/or the terms of the LGPS Admission Agreement when

the LGPS Admission Agreement ceases to have effect and the Supplier or any Subcontractor is required to pay any exit payment under Regulation 64(2) of the 2013 Regulations (the “**Exit Payment**”), such Exit Payment shall be paid by the Supplier or any Subcontractor (as the case may be) and the Supplier shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

5.4 The Supplier and any Subcontractors shall at all times be responsible for the following costs:

- 5.4.1 any employer contributions relating to the costs of early retirement benefits arising on redundancy or as a result of business efficiency under Regulation 30(7) of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
- 5.4.2 any payment of Fund benefits to active members on the grounds of ill health or infirmity of mind or body under Regulation 35 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
- 5.4.3 any payment of Fund benefits to deferred or deferred pensioner members on the grounds of ill health or infirmity of mind or body under Regulation 38 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
- 5.4.4 any employer contributions relating to the costs of early or flexible retirement where the actuarial reduction is waived in whole or in part or a cost neutral reduction is not applied with the consent of the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractor including without limitation any decision made under Regulation 30(8) of the 2013 Regulations or Schedule 2 of The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014;
- 5.4.5 any employer contributions relating to the costs of enhanced benefits made at the discretion of the Supplier or any relevant Subcontractors including without limitation additional pension awarded under Regulation 31 of the 2013 Regulations or otherwise;
- 5.4.6 any increase to the employer contribution rate resulting from the award of pay increases by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractors in respect of all or any of the LGPS Eligible Employees in excess of the pay increases assumed in the Fund's most recent actuarial valuation (unless the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to provide such increases on the Relevant Transfer Date);
- 5.4.7 to the extent not covered above, any other costs arising out of or in connection with the exercise of any discretion or the grant of any consent under the LGPS Regulations by the Supplier or any

- relevant Subcontractors where a member does not have an absolute entitlement to that benefit under the LGPS;
- 5.4.8 any cost of the administration of the Fund that are not met through the Supplier's or Subcontractor's employer contribution rate, including without limitation an amount specified in a notice given by the Administering Buyer under Regulation 70 of the 2013 Regulations;
- 5.4.9 the costs of any reports and advice requested by or arising from an instruction given by the Supplier or a Subcontractor from the Fund Actuary; and/or
- 5.4.10 any interest payable under the 2013 Regulations or LGPS Administration Agreement.
- 5.5 For the purposes of calculating any Exit Payment, Excess Amount or Refund Amount, any part of such an amount which is attributable to any costs which the Supplier or Subcontractors are responsible for in accordance with paragraph 5.4 above shall be disregarded and excluded from the calculation. In the event of any dispute as to level of any cost that should be excluded from the calculation, the opinion of the Fund Actuary shall be final and binding.
- 5.6 Where the Administering Buyer obtains an actuarial valuation and a revised rates and adjustment certificate under the LGPS Regulations and/or the terms of the LGPS Admission Agreement when the LGPS Admission Agreement ceases to have effect and the Supplier or any Subcontractor receives payment of an exit credit payment under Regulation 64(2) of the 2013 Regulations (the "**Exit Credit**"), the Supplier shall (or procure that any Subcontractor shall) reimburse the Buyer an amount equal to the Exit Credit within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the Exit Credit.
- 5.7 The Supplier shall (or procure that the Subcontractor shall) notify the Buyer in writing within twenty (20) Working Days:
- 5.7.1 of the end of each Contract Year of any Excess Amount or Refund Amount due in respect of the Contract Year that has just ended and provide a reasonable summary of how the Excess Amount or Refund Amount was calculated; and
- 5.7.2 of being informed by the Administering Buyer of any Exit Payment or Exit Credit that is determined by as being due from or to the Supplier or a Subcontractor and provide a copy of any revised rates and adjustments certificate detailing the Exit Payment or Exit Credit and its calculation.
- 5.8 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receiving the notification under paragraph 5.7 above, the Buyer shall either:
-

Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) Order

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 5.8.1 notify the Supplier in writing of its acceptance of the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment;
- 5.8.2 request further information or evidence about the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment from the Supplier; and/or
- 5.8.3 request a meeting with the Supplier to discuss or clarify the information or evidence provided.

- 5.9 Where the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment is agreed following the receipt of further information or evidence or following a meeting in accordance with paragraph 5.8 above, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier in writing. In the event that the Supplier and the Buyer are unable to agree the amount of the Excess Amount, Refund Amount or Exit Payment then they shall follow the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 5.10 Any Excess Amount or Exit Payment agreed by the Buyer or in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure shall be paid by the Buyer within timescales as agreed between Buyer and Supplier. The amount to be paid by the Buyer shall be an amount equal to the Excess Amount or Exit Payment less an amount equal to any corporation tax relief which has been claimed in respect of the Excess Amount or Exit Payment by the Supplier or a Subcontractor.
- 5.11 Any Refund Amount agreed by the Buyer or in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure as payable by the Supplier or any Subcontractor to the Buyer, shall be paid by the Supplier or any Subcontractor forthwith as the liability has been agreed. In the event the Supplier or any Subcontractor fails to pay any agreed Refund Amount, the Buyer shall demand in writing the immediate payment of the agreed Refund Amount by the Supplier and the Supplier shall make payment within seven (7) Working Days of such demand.
- 5.12 This paragraph 5 shall survive termination of the relevant Contract.

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:

1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;

1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract;

1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and

1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).

1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.

1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not, and agrees to procure that each Subcontractor shall not, assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall not without the approval of the Buyer (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed):

:

1.5.1 replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any

replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces

- 1.5.2 make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of employment of the Supplier Staff (including pensions and any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
- 1.5.5 increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;

and shall promptly notify, and procure that each Subcontractor shall promptly notify, the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or relevant Subcontractor or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect.

1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer such information as the Buyer may reasonably require relating to the manner in which the Services are organised, which shall include:

- 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
- 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in providing the Services;
- 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Statutory Schemes or any Broadly Comparable scheme set up pursuant to the provisions of any of the Annexes to Part D (Pensions) (as appropriate); and

1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.

1.7 The Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall provide, to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
- 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
- 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
- 1.7.4 tax code;
- 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
- 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of the relevant Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.

2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and

procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Supplier Employees arising in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date (including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (and including)

the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.

2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring on or before the Service Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or

(b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

(a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by

HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and before the Service Transfer Date; and

- (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on or before the Service Transfer Date;

2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date);

2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of the relevant Contract and/or the Employment Regulations and/or the Acquired Rights Directive; and

2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.

2.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date including any Employee Liabilities:

2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to his/her working conditions proposed by

- the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or
- 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 2.5 If any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations or the Acquired Rights Directive, then:
- 2.5.1 the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing; and
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer (or may procure that a Subcontractor may offer) employment to such person, or take such other reasonable steps as it considered appropriate to deal the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.6 If such offer of is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier shall, or procure that the and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall, immediately release or procure the release the person from his/her employment or alleged employment;
- 2.7 If after the 15 Working Day period specified in Paragraph 2.5.2 has elapsed:
- 2.7.1 no such offer has been made:
- 2.7.2 such offer has been made but not accepted; or
- 2.7.3 the situation has not otherwise been resolved
- the Buyer shall advise the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate) that it may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment or alleged employment of such person;
- 2.8 Subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor acting in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7 and in accordance with all applicable proper employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject to Paragraph 2.9 below, the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 2.7 provided that the

Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.9 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.8:

2.9.1 shall not apply to:

(a) any claim for:

- (i) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
- (ii) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,

In any case in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, or

(b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and

2.9.2 shall apply only where the notification referred to in Paragraph 2.5.1 is made by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to the Supplier within 6 months of the Service Transfer Date..

2.10 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5 is neither re-employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor nor dismissed by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor within the time scales set out in Paragraphs 2.5 to 2.7, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee. .

2.11 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary

apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
(b) the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and

(c) the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.

2.12 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

2.13 Subject to Paragraph 2.14, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:

2.13.1 any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee;

2.13.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:

(a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List; and/or

(b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;

2.13.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation

- to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.13.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or
- working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.13.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.13.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer his/her employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising after the Service Transfer Date;

2.13.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and

2.13.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

2.14 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.13 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

1. Buyer's Rights

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

2. Supplier's Obligations

- 2.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 2.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 2.3 In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
- 2.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
 - 2.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
 - 2.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
 - 2.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 2.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1st) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred

(100) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

RM6126 -
Project Version: v1.0
Model Version: v

1

Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 2.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 2.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or CCS.
- 2.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:
- 2.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
- 2.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1st) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.
- 2.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 2.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings

Order
Order

shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.

- 2.12 At any time during the Contract Period of the Order Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

RM6126 -
Project Version: v1.0
Model Version: v

2

Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)

Title: Special Educational Needs and Disabilities
(SEND) Practitioner Standards – Joint Evidence Reviews

Contract Reference: itt_2932 - Special Educational
Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Practitioner Standards –
Joint Evidence Reviews

Section 1: Table of Contents

Section 1: Table of Contents	2
Section 2: Summary of Proposal.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Section 3: Meeting the Requirement	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.1 Aims and Objectives	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.1.1 Objectives	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.1.2 Scope.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.2 Methodology and Rationale. [TEC 2]	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.2.1 Scoping Phase Summary	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.3 Project Management and Monitoring. [TEC 2]	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.4 Staffing. [TEC 1 and TEC 3].....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.5 Outputs and Reporting. [TEC 3]	Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.6 Timetable of Activities (including time per activity). [TEC 2]	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Section 4: Risk Management.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
4.1 Staffing.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
4.2 Review Quality	Error! Bookmark not defined.
4.3 Timing.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
4.4 Management and Communication	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Section 5: Data Security Consideration and Arrangements	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Section 6: References and Expertise	Error! Bookmark not defined.
6.1 Centre for Inclusive Education	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Case study 1 - The Camden Vulnerability Risk Matrix.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Case study 2 – Resources to support awareness of developmental Dyscalculia and Mathematical Difficulties	Error! Bookmark not defined.
6.2 UCL Consultants Ltd. (UCLC)	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Case study 1 - National Consortium for Languages Education.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Case study 2 – Internationalizing a country’s University systems	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Case study 3 – Collaboration in engineering education	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Section 7: Social Value Theme [TEC 4]	Error! Bookmark not defined.
7.1 Introduction	Error! Bookmark not defined.
a. Action to increase the representation of disabled people in the contract workforce	Error! Bookmark not defined.
b. Support for disabled people in developing new skills relevant to the contract, including through training schemes that result in recognised qualifications	Error! Bookmark not defined.
c. Influence on staff, suppliers, customers and communities through the delivery of the contract to support disabled people	Error! Bookmark not defined.

7.2 Conclusion.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Section 8 Annex	Error! Bookmark not defined.
8.1 References.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
8.2 Proposed UCL Research Team	Error! Bookmark not defined.
8.3 Advisory Board Members	Error! Bookmark not defined.

Order

Order

Schedule 5 (Pricing Details) Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)



Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

1.1 The Annex 1 to this Schedule lists the key roles ("**Key Roles**") and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.

1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.

1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.

1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:

- 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
- 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or longterm sick leave; or
- 1.4.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.

1.5 The Supplier shall:

- 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
- 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
- 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff's employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months' notice;
- 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.
- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contract Details
██████████	██████████	██████████

Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"BCDR Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
"Business Continuity Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule;
"Disaster Recovery Deliverables"	the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
"Disaster Recovery Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule;
"Disaster Recovery System"	the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
"Related Supplier"	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
"Review Report"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule; and
"Supplier's Proposals"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule;

2. BCDR Plan

2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

2.2 At least ninety (90) Working Days after the Start Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a "BCDR Plan"), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:

2.2.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations

supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and

2.2.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster 2.3

The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:

2.3.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;

2.3.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**"); and

2.3.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**").

2.4 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)

3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:

3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;

3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;

3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;

3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;

3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;

3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:

(a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;

(b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;

- (c) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
 - (d) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
- 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
- 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
- 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
- 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
- 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and
- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
 - 3.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
 - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
 - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
 - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

4. Business Continuity (Section 2)

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:

4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.

4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:

4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;

4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables; 4.2.3 specify any applicable Performance

Indicators with respect to the

provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and

4.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)

5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.

5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following: 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises; 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises; 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system; 5.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor; 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process; 5.2.6 contact lists; 5.2.7 staff training and awareness; 5.2.8

BCDR Plan testing; 5.2.9 post

implementation review process;

5.2.10 any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the

Disaster Recovery Plan; 5.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;

5.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and

5.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:

6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months; 6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part)

having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.**; and

6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.

6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a **"Review Report"**) setting out the Supplier's proposals (the **"Supplier's Proposals"**) for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.

6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

7. Testing the BCDR Plan

7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:

7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;

7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).

7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.

7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.

7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.

7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:

7.5.1 the outcome of the test; 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and

7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.

7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

8. Invoking the BCDR Plan

8.1 In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

9. Circumstances beyond your control

9.1 The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

Order Schedule 9 (Security)

Short Form Security Requirements

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Breach of Security"

the occurrence of:

- a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or
- b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,

in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 2.2;

"Security Management Plan"

the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and as updated from time to time;

2. Complying with security requirements and updates to them

2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

2.2 The Supplier shall comply with the requirements in this Schedule in respect of the Security Management Plan. Where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition it shall also comply with the Security

Policy and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.

2.3 Where the Security Policy applies the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.

2.4 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Deliverables it may propose a Variation to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

2.5 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Variation Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Deliverables in accordance with its existing obligations.

3. Security Standards

3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.

3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security which:

3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract; 3.2.2

as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;

3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Deliverables and/or the Government Data; and 3.2.4 where

specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 2.2

complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy.

3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.2 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.

3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer's Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer's Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

4. Security Management Plan

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Schedule. The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

4.2 Content of the Security Management Plan 4.2.1

The Security Management Plan shall:

- (a) comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.** and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security; (b) identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
- (c) detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Deliverables, processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables; (d) be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- (e) set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Contract;
- (f) set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2 the Security Policy; and
- (g) be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Deliverables and shall only

reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

4.3 Development of the Security Management Plan

- 4.3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date and in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for Approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan.
- 4.3.2 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.1, or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, is Approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not Approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to Approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2. However a refusal by the Buyer to Approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.3.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2 or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

4.4 Amendment of the Security Management Plan

- 4.4.1 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:
- (a) emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
 - (b) any change or proposed change to the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
 - (c) where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2, any change to the Security Policy;

- (d) any new perceived or changed security threats; and (e)
any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.

4.4.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:

- (a) suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;
- (b) updates to the risk assessments; and
- (c) suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.

4.4.3 Subject to Paragraph 4.4.4, any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.1, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

4.4.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

5. Security breach

5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.

5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 5.1, the Supplier shall:

5.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- (b) remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted

Breach of Security; (c) prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and

(d) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

5.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates noncompliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with paragraph 2.2) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings, and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Exclusive Assets"	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier [or a Key Subcontractor] in the provision of the Deliverables;
"Exit Information"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
"Exit Manager"	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
"Net Book Value"	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the DPS Application or Order Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
"Non-Exclusive Assets"	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier [or a Key Subcontractor] in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier [or Key Subcontractor] for other purposes;
"Registers"	the register and configuration database referred to in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
"Replacement Goods"	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Services"	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Termination Assistance"	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

	other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
"Termination Assistance Notice"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;
"Termination Assistance Period"	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of this Schedule;
"Transferable Assets"	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
"Transferable Contracts"	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
"Transferring Assets"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
"Transferring Contracts"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule.

2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit

2.1 The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Start Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.

2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall promptly:

2.2.1 create and maintain a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and

2.2.2 create and maintain a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables ("**Registers**").

2.3 The Supplier shall:

2.3.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Registers are clearly physically identified as such; and

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

2.3.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all SubContracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.

2.4 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Start Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").

3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.

3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).

3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

4. Exit Plan

4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer an Exit Plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer.

4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:

- 4.3.1 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
- 4.3.2 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
- 4.3.3 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
- 4.3.4 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
- 4.3.5 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
- 4.3.6 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
- 4.3.7 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
- 4.3.8 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
- 4.3.9 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
- 4.3.10 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

4.4 The Supplier shall:

- 4.4.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
 - (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period; and
 - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
 - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than [ten (10) Working Days] after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;
 - (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and

4.4.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.

4.5 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.

4.6 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

5. Termination Assistance

5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify: 5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and 5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the date that the Supplier ceases to provide the Deliverables.

5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the Termination Assistance Notice period provided that such extension shall not extend for more than six (6) Months beyond the end of the Termination Assistance Period and provided that it shall notify the Supplier of such this extension no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the date on which the provision of Termination Assistance is otherwise due to expire. The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.

5.3 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found.**, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

6. Termination Assistance Period

6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:

6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance; 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its

Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier; 6.1.3

use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;

6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;

6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date Registers to the Buyer; 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.

6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

7. Obligations when the contract is terminated

7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.

7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall: 7.2.1 vacate any Buyer Premises; 7.2.2 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials

used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely

responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

7.2.3 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:

- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
- (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

7.3 Except where this Contract provides otherwise, all licences, leases and authorisations granted by the Buyer to the Supplier in relation to the Deliverables shall be terminated with effect from the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:

8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or

8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.

8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date Registers provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:

8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**"); 8.2.2

which, if any, of:

- (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,

the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and

8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"),

in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services.

8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.

8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.

8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:

8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which

8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.

8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.

8.7 The Buyer shall:

8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and

8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.

8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.

8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or

Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

9. No charges

9.1 Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

10. Dividing the bills

10.1 All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

10.1.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;

10.1.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and

10.1.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Operational Board"	the board established in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;
"Project Manager"	the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

2. Project Management

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.
- 2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.
- 2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

- 3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager shall be:

- 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
- 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be the delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
- 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
- 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

- 3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

4. Role of the Operational Board

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

5. Contract Risk Management

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Order Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
- 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
 - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues;
- and
- 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.

Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

Order Ref:

Crown Copyright 2021

5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.

5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Order Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

Annex: Contract Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:



Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)

This Schedule sets out the characteristics of the Deliverables that the Supplier will be required to make to the Buyers under this Order Contract

Attachment 3 – Statement of Requirements

Title: Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Practitioner Standards – Joint Evidence Reviews

Contract Reference: itt_2932 - Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) Practitioner Standards – Joint Evidence Reviews

**FURTHER COMPETITION FROM THE CROWN COMMERCIAL SERVICE RM6126
RESEARCH & INSIGHTS DYNAMIC PURCHASING SYSTEM (DPS)**

1. Purpose

- 1.1. The Department for Education (DfE) intends to commission a series of evidence reviews to inform the development of new Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) practitioner standards covering Social Emotional and Mental Health, Sensory Impairment, Cognition and Learning, Autism, and Speech, Language and Communication Needs.
- 1.2. The practitioner standards aim to set out evidence-informed best practice advice for frontline educators to identify and meet the needs of children and young people with SEND aged 0-25.
- 1.3. The Department for Education referred to as 'the Authority' hereafter is looking for a supplier to conduct a series of evidence reviews to deliver against the overall aim described above.

2. Background to the Contracting Authority

- 2.1. The Department for Education (DfE) oversee children's services and education, including early years, schools, higher and further education, apprenticeships, and wider skills in England.
- 2.2. DfE's vision for children and young people with Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) is the same as for all children and young people - that they achieve well in their early years, at school and in college; they find employment; lead happy, fulfilled lives; and experience choice and control.
- 2.3. The [SEND and Alternative Provision \(AP\) Improvement Plan](#) committed to creating new national standards for identifying and meeting the needs of children and young people with SEND. These standards will cover early years, schools, and post-16 provision, extending up to the age of 25 for those over 18 with an Educational, Health and Care plan (EHCP).
- 2.4. National standards will improve mainstream education through setting standards for early and accurate identification of need, and timely access to support to meet those needs. To ensure the standards apply across the system, we are developing national standards in three parts: practitioner standards for frontline education practitioners ('practice guides' in the Improvement Plan), standards for mainstream settings, and standards for local services. Together, these standards will help families, practitioners and providers understand what support every child or young person should be receiving from early years through to further education, no matter where they live or what their needs are.

- 2.5.** Practitioner standards will set out evidence-informed best practice to improve the confidence and capability of frontline practitioners in **identifying** and **meeting** the needs of children and young people with SEND, from early years to further education.
- 2.6.** The practitioner standards aim to set out pathways of support, incorporating universal and targeted methods, to assist frontline education staff in selecting, testing, and adapting the most suitable approach based on their assessment of a child's needs.
- 2.7.** The practitioner standards will be informed by the best available evidence, ensuring consistently high-quality SEND support and provision across all settings. Comprehensive and independent evidence reviews ensure the forthcoming practitioner standards will be based on transparent and credible evidence of 'what works' to support children and young people with SEND.

3. Definitions

Expression or Acronym	Definition
AP	Alternative Provision
DfE	Department for Education
EEF	Education Endowment Fund
EHCP	Educational, Health and Care Plan
EY	Early Years
MLD	Moderate learning difficulties
SEMH	Social, Emotional Mental Health
SENCO	Special Educational Needs Coordinator
SEND	Special Educational Needs and Disability
SI	Sensory Impairment
SLCN	Speech, Language and Communication Needs
SpLD	Specific learning difficulties

4. Summary

4.1. AIMS

4.1.1. The aim of this project is to produce a series of evidence reviews collating the available evidence on the identification, effective methods of support, and collaborative practices aimed at supporting children and young people (aged 0-25) with SEND in mainstream educational settings.

4.1.2. The findings from these reviews will inform the development of five practitioner standards covering Social Emotional and Mental Health (SEMH), Sensory Impairment (SI), Cognition and Learning, Autism, and Speech, Language and Communication Needs (SLCN). Each review will seek to:

- Determine optimal methods for frontline professionals to identify specific needs.
- Assess the effectiveness of different approaches/ strategies/ interventions to support specific needs of children and young people with SEND.
- Determine how relevant expert professionals can be deployed to identify and support children and young people with SEND.
- Identify gaps in existing evidence and areas requiring further research.
- Make the existing evidence base more accessible to policymakers and frontline professionals.

4.2. WHY IS THE RESEARCH NEEDED

4.2.1. The Improvement Plan committed to ensuring that the practitioner standards reflect best available evidence, ensuring consistently high-quality SEND support and provision across all settings. At present, our understanding of best practices to support the 1.3 million children and young people with SEND in mainstream settings is often unclear, with proponents of approaches often making strong claims for good outcomes.

4.2.2. Recent data from the [School and College Panel: June 2023](#) revealed only 56% of teachers felt they were equipped to effectively support pupils with SEND. Additionally, teachers who worked with pupils with SEND reported that they mostly relied on support from their Special Educational Needs Coordinator (SENCO) (83%), internal training courses delivered by their school (79%), speaking to teaching colleagues (78%) and specialists such as educational psychologists (38%). In terms of barriers preventing or limiting teachers from accessing information and training about SEND, the most common barrier was a lack of time (82%), followed by the cost being too high (38%) and not knowing where to find the right information (36%).

- 4.2.3. This research is needed as the existing educational landscape lacks comprehensive and clear national guidance for frontline professionals to support teaching and learning for children and young people with SEND. Furthermore, the Improvement Plan underscores a commitment to developing guidance that is evidence-informed, given the standards will aim to clarify what good provision looks like, and outline who is responsible for securing and delivering it.
- 4.2.4. The Department have committed to delivering the first three practitioner standards by the end of 2025 on SLCN, SEMH, and Autism. We are also committed to developing practitioner standards for Cognition and Learning and Sensory Impairment. This approach ensures a broad coverage across the types of SEND set out in the [SEND Code of Practice](#).

4.3. RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

- 4.3.1. Five evidence reviews on SEMH, SI, Cognition and Learning, Autism and SLCN, which each assess the effectiveness of available evidence to support pupils (aged 0-25) relating to specific special educational needs.
- 4.3.2. The structure of the evidence reporting should be divided into three different sections, focusing on investigating identification of need, methods of support, and working with others. Methods of support refers to approaches, strategies, programmes, tools, interventions or techniques practitioners select and deploy to support children and young people with SEND through the learning process. We would expect the evidence on methods of support to make clear the different levels of support required at universal and targeted approaches, and where possible, to help practitioners understand when referrals to specialists may be needed. Additionally, evidence in each chapter must be categorised according to age and educational phase, spanning early years, primary, secondary and post-16, for comprehensive coverage and relevance across all developmental stages.

4.4. PROPOSED METHODS

- 4.4.1. We are looking for a contractor who can deliver five rapid, but thorough, evidence reviews that are complemented by an expert advisory group, to inform the development of the practitioner standards.
- 4.4.2. The evidence reviews will entail two phases, separated by a break clause. Firstly, a scoping phase to set out the scope and parameters of the reviews. This initial phase will involve identifying research questions, defining search terms and outlining the criteria for selecting relevant studies.

- 4.4.3. Secondly, dependent on the outcome of the scoping phase, thorough and quality-assured evidence reviews will be undertaken to address the specified aims of this research, structured as agreed with the department, and complemented by an expert advisory group assembled by the bidder to ensure, that as far as possible, the evidence reviews will provide clear and practical implications for the forthcoming practitioner standards.

4.5. PROJECT OUTPUTS

4.5.1 The research will be managed by DfE who require the following outputs:

- Workplan and project timelines.
- Completed ethics checklist.
- A detailed protocol, specifying research questions, the inclusion and exclusion criteria and search strategies, and the intended data collection methods and quality assessment framework.
- Interim findings for each evidence review, as a concise report and as a verbal overview/presentation during a meeting with DfE project manager, following completion of the scoping phase. The interim findings must include the number of studies identified, brief feasibility assessments, gaps in the evidence base, and recommendations for continuation, for internal DfE use only.
- Five evidence reviews, contingent upon the scoping phase, referencing sources and evaluating evidence strength, quality and limitations.
- A separate accompanying methodology report detailing research methods, including those outlined in the protocol e.g. search terms, inclusion/exclusion criteria, as well as the quality assessment framework used.
- Final reports concluding the research, drafted in the [DfE Report Template](#) and compliant with the [DfE Style and Formatting Guide](#).
- An overall synthesis document to consolidate findings from the five reviews, highlighting overlaps and potential evidence gaps.

4.6. PROJECT TIMELINE

4.6.1. Bidders are required to provide a detailed timeline, including timings of the scoping phase and engagement of an expert group, as part of their submission. Table 1 provides an outline of the project timeline.

Table 1. Outline project timeline

Task	Start	Completion
------	-------	------------

Launch of procurement via Jaggaer e-Tendering Portal	03/05/2024	07/06/2024
Questions on proposals to DfE	03/05/2024	17/05/2024
Answers to questions out to all bidders		24/05/2024
Deadline for submission of bid		07/06/2024 (23:59)
Assessment of bids	11/06/2024	20/06/2024
Award contract		August 2024
Execution (signature) date for contract		September 2024
Project inception meeting	September 2024	
Planning and Scoping Phase (including engagement of expert group)	September 2024	November 2024
Interim findings (including feasibility assessments)		November 2024
Possible contract break		December 2024
Draft evidence reviews (SEMH, SLCN and Autism) and methodology report		March 2025
Draft evidence reviews (SI and Cognition & Learning)		April 2025
Final evidence reviews and methodology report		May 2025

5. Background to the Requirement

5.1. POLICY BACKGROUND

- 5.1.1. In the [SEND and Alternative Provision Green Paper](#), published in March 2022, the Department proposed a new single national SEND and AP system that delivers consistent, clear, and early support for children and young people with SEND.
- 5.1.2. The SEND and AP Improvement Plan, published in March 2023, builds on the Government's mission outlined in the Green Paper, with the proposal of developing national SEND standards as a fundamental component of this. The new national standards will set out how to identify and meet needs across early years, schools and post-16 provision and clarify what good evidence-based provision looks like, and who is responsible for securing and delivering it. They will be aimed at mainstream education settings, local services, and frontline professionals such as teachers and early years practitioners.
- 5.1.3. The delivery of the national standards will be supported by SEND practitioner standards ('practice guides' in the Improvement Plan) for frontline professionals. They will aim to cover the broad types of SEND outlined in the SEND Code of Practice, including:
- **Autism:** Autism is a spectrum condition and affects people in different ways. Like all people, autistic people have their own strengths and weaknesses. Children and young people with autism are likely to have difficulties with social interaction. They will often require support related to social interaction, sensory processing, communication and imagination.
 - **Cognition and Learning:** Support for learning difficulties may be required when children and young people learn at a slower pace than their peers. Cognition and learning covers a range of needs including Moderate and Specific Learning Disabilities (MLD, SpLD). Children and young people with MLD may require differentiated instruction and additional support across various curriculum areas. Those with SpLD, such as dyslexia or dyscalculia, may require specialised methods of support to address specific learning challenges.
 - **Sensory Impairment:** Some children and young people have disabilities that affect their vision (Vision Impairment), hearing (Hearing Impairment), or both (Multi-Sensory Impairment). They may require specialist support and equipment to access learning opportunities. Given the potential overlap with related physical disabilities, we encourage the inclusion of evidence on methods of support and/or involvement of specialists that may be applicable to both areas.

- **Social, Emotional Mental Health:** SEMH difficulties may manifest themselves in many ways, including becoming withdrawn or isolated, as well as displaying challenging, disruptive or disturbing behaviour. These behaviours may reflect underlying mental health difficulties or other disorders such as attention deficit disorder, attention deficit hyperactive disorder or attachment disorder.
- **Speech, Language and Communication Needs:** Children and young people with SLCN may have difficulties in various aspects of speech, language or social communication.

5.1.4. The practitioner standards will be developed as a suite of guidance and will aim to:

- Set out evidence-informed best practice to improve the confidence and capability of frontline professional to identify and meet the specific needs of children and young people (aged 0-25) with SEND, from early years to further education.
- Set out clear pathways, showing how and when frontline practitioners should complement universal approaches with more targeted methods of support.
- Serve as a national benchmark for best practices in SEND provision.

5.1.5. The Department has committed to publishing the first three practitioner standards by the end of 2025 on SLCN, SEMH, and Autism. Additionally, guides on Cognition and Learning and SI are being developed by DfE.

5.1.6. The content of these reviews is pivotal as they will serve as the cornerstone for understanding and addressing the diverse needs of young people with SEND. These reviews will comprehensively examine the available evidence concerning the identification of SEND, effective methods of support, and collaborative practices between different professionals. The insights garnered from these reviews will inform the development of the practitioner standards, alongside the standards for mainstream leaders and local services.

5.2. DELIVERY APPROACH

5.2.1. The practitioner standards will be tested through the Change Programme, starting with (Early Years) Speech, Language and Communication Needs (EY SLCN) in Summer 2024. A separate evidence review covering what works to identify and support children in early years (aged 0-5) in speech and language has already been conducted to meet DfE timelines and test the draft EY SLCN practitioner standard with settings in Summer 2024. Consequently, the current research project will not need to repeat the review of EY Speech and Language (ages 0-5), but it must cover speech and language needs for all other stages of education (primary, secondary and post-16, ages 6-25) and social communication for all the relevant ages

(0-25). We anticipate the successful bidder may be interested in accessing the EY Speech and Language review.

- 5.2.2. The SEND Code of Practice recognises that in practice, individual children and young people often have needs that may cut across different types of SEND. For instance, those with Autism may have needs across various areas, such as sensory or communication requirements.
- 5.2.3. A joint commission of the evidence reviews reflects that many methods of support and strategies may be applicable across various types of SEND. A simultaneous review of the literature/evidence therefore facilitates the identification of methods of support that have evidence of effectiveness across different SEND types, leading to more comprehensive recommendations for the practitioner standards.

5.3. EXISTING EVIDENCE

- 5.3.1. The Education Endowment Fund (EEF) provides evidence-based resources designed to improve practice and boost learning. According to the [School and College Panel: June 2023](#) survey, 24% of primary and secondary teachers who worked with pupils with SEND used the EEF or other academic research for information and advice on supporting children and young people with SEND in their setting. The EEF offer a toolkit which summarises education research designed to support teachers' and school leaders' with making decisions on how to improve learning outcomes. The toolkit synthesises findings from studies to present approaches to improve teaching and learning. Additionally, the EEF also produce guidance reports which summarise research evidence on aspects of teaching and learning alongside actionable recommendations for practice.
- 5.3.2. However, the EEF toolkit and their guidance reports do not include specific recommendations for the teaching and learning of children with SEND, and do not necessarily provide a synthesis on the involvement of specialists; crucial in addressing the diverse needs of children with SEND. Nevertheless, the EEF toolkit serves as a valuable resource for improving learning outcomes and is a key source of evidence to be considered in the reviews.
- 5.3.3. As outlined in the Improvement Plan, the practitioner standards should build on existing best practice. A range of helpful guidance published by non-governmental and non-profit organisations already exist, including the NASEN teacher handbook, Nuffield Early Language Intervention, Speech and Language UK guides and programmes, Autism Education Trust publications, and RNIB's Curriculum Framework for Vision Impairment (CFVI). There also exists relevant government documents, such as

guidance on promoting children and young people's mental health and wellbeing. These resources should also be considered as key contextual information for the evidence reviews.

5.4. RESEARCH NEEDS AND IMPACT

- 5.4.1 The aim of this research is to provide robust, independently assessed evidence to triangulate with the findings of user research and expert advice undertaken by the Department to inform the content of the practitioner standards.
- 5.4.2. The Improvement Plan states that reforming the national SEND system requires a skilled and capable workforce with extensive expertise, to build a united workforce around the child or young person. Equipping the sector to deliver the reform for children and young people is a long-term challenge.
- 5.4.3. The practitioner standards will provide a menu of tools and approaches practitioners, such as teachers, early years professionals and teaching assistants can use to identify and meet needs early, accurately and consistently. Their creation will support wider department work to build the capacity and capability of the workforce that delivers support to children and young people with SEND.

6. The Requirement

6.1. RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

- 6.1.1 The SEND practitioner standards aim to bring together evidence-informed best practices to equip frontline professionals with the skills and expertise to make best use of provision, and identify needs early, accurately and consistently across various different areas: Social Emotional and Mental Health (SEMH), Sensory Impairment (SI), Cognition and Learning, Autism, and Speech, Language and Social Communication needs (SLCN).
- 6.1.2 The aim of this research is to produce a comprehensive series of five evidence reviews focusing on the identification of SEND, effective methods of support, and collaborative practices with relevant professionals to support pupils with SEND (aged 0-25), to inform the development of these practitioner standards and ensure they are evidence-based and objective.
- 6.1.3 Table 2 provides examples of content we would expect each of the reviews to cover.

Table 2. Research objectives across identification, methods of support and working with others

Identification	Methods of support	Working with others
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How practitioners can support in early intervention Effects of a specific need on a child's cognitive and social ability How to spot signs of undiagnosed needs Effective tools and/or methods for measuring and assessing different needs. Including both classroombased assessments and more formal tools. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How and when to move from universal to more targeted forms of support and when referral to a specialist may be required <p>Universal Support</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inclusive wholeschool approaches Instructional changes and explanatory language Modifications and adaptations to the school programme Changes to the physical environment Adaptive materials 	<p>Effective collaboration with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Healthcare professionals Speech and Language Therapists Educational Psychologists Occupational Therapists Other educational staff (MQSI, SENCO etc.) Local Authority staff (mobility worker, social worker etc.) Mental health services (Child and Adolescent Mental
	<p>Targeted Support</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Teaching strategies Assistive technology Adapted materials including visual systems Curriculum/ schedule adaptations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health Services (CAHMS) etc.) Parents and families

6.1.4 Further aims of this research include identifying gaps in existing evidence and areas requiring further research, and making the existing evidence base more accessible to policymakers and frontline professionals.

6.1.5 This project is being commissioned in **two parts**, separated by a break clause at which point DfE will assess the interim findings to determine continuation of the project.

Part 1: Scoping Phase

6.1.6 Firstly, a scoping phase to set out the strategy and parameters of the reviews. In this initial phase, bidders should set out in their proposal the approaches they would take to develop research questions, define search terms, outline the criteria for selecting relevant studies/sources, and how they intend to collect and collate the available evidence to meet the research objectives.

6.1.7 Table 3 provides example research questions for each chapter. The final research questions will be agreed during project scoping and development. In their proposal, bidders need to set out which of these questions they consider can be answered through an evidence review or alternative methods, and whether there are additional questions you recommend the evidence reviews including.

Table 3. Suggested research questions to address each aim of the review

Objective	Suggested Research Questions
Identification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What do practitioners need to be made aware of in terms of how different types of SEND manifest? • How can practitioners benchmark their pupils' levels of need? • Which profiles of difficulty are likely to require (immediate) specialist referral? • What are the most effective tools to identify need? • What are the advantages and disadvantages of the different identification tools, including how accessible they are to teachers and other nonspecialist staff?
Methods of support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What universal (e.g. whole classroom/school) support is used and shown to benefit children and young people with different SEND types at different educational stages? • When should practitioners introduce more targeted levels of support? • What targeted support is used and shown to benefit children and young people with SEND types at different educational ages? • What methods of support can benefit children irrespective of SEND type?

<p>Working Together*</p> <p>*We are open to explore different presentational options for this chapter including best practice case studies</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How can relevant professionals best be deployed to identify and support children and young people with different SEND types (including external specialists)? • Which practitioners are best suited to implement specific interventions (e.g. teachers, teaching assistants, support staff)? • What makes for effective working between practitioners and specialists (including health)? • What makes for effective working between practitioners and parents?
---	--

Break Clause

6.1.8 After executing the initial scoping phase, interim findings will be provided to DfE for review. The criteria for determining the feasibility for continuation of each evidence reviews will likely include:

- Number of studies/sources identified for each review.
- Quality of the source
- Relevance of the available literature.
- Challenges or limitations encountered during the scoping phase.

Part 2: Evidence reporting

6.1.9 Upon continuation of the project, evidence reviews will be undertaken to address the specified aims of this research.

6.1.10 The evidence reviews should be fully referenced and should make clear the strength, quality, nature, and limitations of the evidence on which conclusions and recommendations are based. Bidders should set out in their proposal the approaches they would take to apply a quality criterion in the reviews and ensure expert involvement and an objective presentation of the available evidence and its limitations when drawing conclusions and recommendations.

6.1.11 The structure of the evidence reviews should be divided into 3 sections, with chapters expected to focus on:

1. Identification of need: including how SEND types can manifest, and the importance of early identification.

2. Methods of support: to help practitioners know what strategies, interventions, approaches or tools can be used to support learning for young people with different SEND types.
3. Working with others: including working effectively with teaching staff, health staff, specialist workers, local authority staff and/or parents, carers and families.

6.1.12 Additionally, the evidence in each chapter must be categorised according to age and educational phase, spanning early years, primary, secondary and post-16, for comprehensive coverage and relevance across all developmental stages.

6.2 SUGGESTED APPROACH AND ANALYSIS

- 6.2.1. To objectively address the three overarching objectives of this research, we propose a rapid, but thorough approach consisting of an evidence review for each practitioner standard topic, which are complemented by an expert advisory group to provide input into the research methodology, and to consider and discuss the subsequent findings.
- 6.2.2. Bidders must clearly set out how they will approach these reviews and the methods they will use to meet the statement objectives in the time available, including the rationale for the approaches proposed and evidence of where they have successfully applied this approach previously. Bidders must include approaches to the search strategy, inclusion and exclusion criteria and information sources. Additionally, bidders must include how they will ensure appropriate stakeholder and sector expert input into the design of the methods.

Scoping Phase

- 6.2.3. We anticipate the scoping phase of the evidence reviews would follow the standard methods for a rapid evidence review and build upon the internal desk-based work already conducted. This will include:
 - Agreement of search terms, such as key words relating to the different types of SEND and school phase.
 - Agreement of search strategy, considering academic databases and sources of grey literature.
 - Agreement of the inclusion and exclusion criteria and data extraction approaches.
 - Agreement on the quality assessment framework to evaluate the robustness and reliability of the evidence.
- 6.2.4. Bidders must provide their assessment of what is achievable within the scoping phase with the allocated budget and time frame available. This includes proposing the scope for retrieving literature in the evidence review

- process. Bidders must specify the range of publication dates they intend to include, and the criteria for the inclusion of grey literature and international sources. We anticipate the amount of available evidence will likely vary for different types of need and the inclusion criteria may need to expand beyond the UK. For grey literature, we expect sources will be clearly based on evidence and/or evaluation as opposed to expert opinion.
- 6.2.5. We ask bidders to outline their approach to managing potential high volumes of evidence that may exceed the project's time frame and budget. This involves strategies for narrowing the scope while ensuring the research questions are adequately addressed. Given the expected variation in evidence volumes across practitioner standard topics, bidders should tailor their approaches accordingly.
- 6.2.6. Considering the breadth of the review aims, we anticipate the need to be pragmatic and adjust approaches to searching and inclusion within the reviews. As previously outlined in the section '**6.1 Research Objectives**', the contractor must conduct an initial scoping exercise using the agreed-upon search terms and criteria across relevant academic databases and sources, to gauge the volume of the available evidence. Subsequently, we ask the contractor for the interim findings to be shared with the Department for review, to determine the continuation of the reviews. We will include a break clause in the contract that stipulates if the interim findings from the scoping phase show there is insufficient evidence for a full-scale evidence review on a practitioner standard topic, no further work nor payments will be undertaken for this aspect of the work. This may apply to one or more or all the reviews, depending on the outcome of the scoping phase. Otherwise, bidders will proceed with full-scale evidence reviews according to the agreed-upon methodology and structure. For the purpose of evaluating bids, please assume the full-scale reviews for each practitioner standard topic is feasible and include this in the breakdown of costs in the pricing schedule.
- 6.2.7. Bidders must demonstrate their impartiality on these topics and their ability to objectively identify and report on the available evidence to produce unbiased and independent findings. This includes avoiding any potential conflicts of interest and maintaining a commitment to presenting findings objectively and transparently.
- 6.2.8. Bidders must also recognise the potential for uncertainty and contradictory evidence within the literature and therefore must outline their approach to dealing with such uncertainties. This should include strategies for managing inconsistent or contradictory findings across different sources, assessing the quality and robustness of the evidence, and ensuring expert advisory group input for resolving potential ambiguous findings.

Engagement of an Expert Group

- 6.2.9. We need to ensure that as far as possible, the evidence reviews should provide clear and practical implications. To achieve this, the contractor should bring together a group of experts, including relevant academics, to discuss the review methodology in the scoping phase, the subsequent findings, the strength of the available evidence and agree recommendations for the guidance. The contractor will compile a membership list they deem to be appropriate and useful for this purpose, which will then be reviewed by DfE.
- 6.2.10. In their proposals, bidders must outline their suggested composition of that group, the frequency of expert group meetings, and how sessions will be organised to facilitate discussions and agreement on recommendations for the guidance. This may include utilising the expertise of the group to identify grey literature, provide insights on study findings and offer perspectives on the implications for practice such as collaborating on case studies for inclusion in the standards.

6.3 RESEARCH OUTPUTS

- 6.3.1. A workplan and project timeline which should set out the proposed ordering and timing of the research project, which indicates when input/sign-off from DfE will be required.
- 6.3.2. Completion of DfE Ethics Checklist.
- 6.3.3. Bidders are asked to produce a detailed evidence review protocol during the scoping phase for collecting and reviewing the evidence, which is to be agreed with DfE project team. This protocol will set out the scope and rationale, key research questions, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the search strategy and data collection and quality assurance methods.
- 6.3.4. Bidders are required to submit interim findings subsequent to the scoping phase, detailing the number of studies/sources identified for each research objective in each review. We ask for the interim findings to be delivered as a concise report, complemented with a verbal presentation during a meeting with DfE project team.
- 6.3.5. Additionally, we ask bidders to include brief feasibility assessments for continuing each review, and recommendations based on the initial evidence available, in line with the remaining available budget. This assessment should consider the volume, quality, and relevance of the available literature, as well as any challenges or limitations encountered during the scoping phase. Recommendations may involve adjustments to

the scope, methodology or timeline, along with an outline of the potential scope and structure for each of the five reviews, based on the initial evidence identified.

- 6.3.6. The five evidence reviews, contingent upon the scoping phase, must be fully referenced and make clear the strength, quality, nature, and limitations of the evidence on which conclusions and recommendations are based.
- 6.3.7. A separate methodology report outlining all methods employed across the reviews, including the search terms and strategy for each research question, the inclusion and exclusion criteria, the sifting process and details of the initial long list of sources, as well as details of the quality assessment framework used to critically assess the quality of the selected studies and evidence.
- 6.3.8. The bidder will be expected to deliver the evidence reviews and accompanying methodology as publishable reports structured as agreed with Department. The reports must be drafted in accordance with the latest versions of the [DfE Report Template](#) and the [DfE Style and Formatting Guide](#).
- 6.3.9. Reports must be accessible, brief, engaging and quality assured prior to being shared with the Department. Bidders should plan for each evidence review and the separate accompanying methodology report to undergo a minimum of two draft iterations for feedback from DfE.
- 6.3.10. An overall summary document to consolidate the evidence garnered from the five reviews, particularly highlighting areas of overlap among different types of SEND and possible evidence gaps. This synthesis will offer a comprehensive understanding of the collective findings.

6.5 LIAISON ARRANGEMENTS

6.5.1. Minimum requirements throughout the project include:

- Inception meeting: Attend one virtual inception meeting. This will be held with the Department's analytical and policy teams.
- Project Management: Regular email updates and online progress meetings with DfE project manager. The frequency of these meetings will vary over the course of the project, however, during the project scoping and development phase we would expect these meetings to be weekly, with bi-weekly catchups after that.
- The contractor will be asked to convene an expert group to inform the research methodology and subsequent recommendations, agreed with

the Department. Bidders should provide a suggested composition of that group, the frequency of expert group meetings, and how sessions will be organised.

- Establish a clear communication protocol between the contractor and DfE for sharing interim findings, sharing, and receiving feedback and making decisions about the continuation or termination of the contract.

6.5.2. Bidders must set out their approach to project management and resourcing of this work including staffing, access to literature and journals/databases, and any compensation to expert group members.

6.6 TIMINGS

6.6.1. Bidders need to provide a detailed timeline as part of their submission. Our suggested project timeline and internal milestones for this project are in Table 4.

Table 4. Project timeline

Task	Start	Completion
Launch of procurement via Jaggaer e-Tendering Portal	03/05/2024	07/06/2024
Questions on proposals to DfE	03/05/2024	17/05/2024
Answers to questions out to all bidders		24/05/2024
Deadline for submission of Bid		07/06/2024 (23:59)
Assessment of Bids	11/06/2024	20/06/2024
Award Contract		August 2024
Execution (signature) date for contract		September 2024
Project Inception Meeting	September 2024	

Planning and Scoping Phase (including engagement of expert group)	September 2024	November 2024
Interim findings (including feasibility assessments)		November 2024
Possible contract break		December 2024
Draft evidence reviews (SEMH, SLCN and Autism) and methodology report		March 2025
Draft evidence reviews (SI and Cognition & Learning)		April 2025
Final evidence reviews and methodology report		May 2025

6.7 BUDGET

6.7.1. The maximum budget for this project, including expenses is £300,000 (excluding VAT). An initial maximum spend for this project to cover **part 1: scoping phase** is £75,000.

6.7.2. A detailed breakdown of costs is required within **Attachment 4 Price Schedule** as per the instructions set out in **Attachment 2 Instructions to Bidders**. Bidders must ensure to include any costs associated with accessing literature or journals in their cost breakdown.

6.8 FORMAT OF PROPOSAL

6.8.1 Your written proposal should clearly demonstrate how you will deliver the requirements, including whether the services will be delivered solely by your 'in-house' capability or whether you intend to Sub-Contract any element(s) of the Services delivering the proposal. Details of subcontractors should also be provided as part of your response to Qualification Criteria 4 – Further Information within **Attachment 2 Instructions to Bidders**.

6.8.2 Your proposal should be in the following format:

- **Format:** Microsoft Word or PDF
- **Font:** Min. font size 12pt
- **Page Limit:** 20 A4 pages (excluding CV Annex). We expect bids to be well constructed and written in as concise a manner as possible to answer all the criteria laid out in the **Attachment 2 Instructions to Bidders**.

6.8.3. Your proposal should contain the following:

- **Section 1:** Table of Contents
- **Section 2:** Summary of Proposal.
- **Section 3:** Meeting the Requirement:
 - Aims and Objectives.
 - Methodology and Rationale.
 - Project Management and Monitoring.
 - Staffing (Include CVs of the project team members as an Annex; including any expert group members identified with a short bio).
 - Outputs and Reporting.
 - Timetable of Activities (including time per activity).
- **Section 4:** Risk Management (Including Risk Register). (Further details given in 'Proposal Requirements – Section 4: Risk Management' below).
- **Section 5:** Data Security Consideration and Arrangements.
- **Section 6:** References and Expertise
- **Section 7:** Social Value Theme – as detailed in TEC4 in '6. Technical Evaluation Criteria' of 'Attachment 2 Instructions to bidders'

6.9 Proposal Requirements – Section 4: Risk Management

6.9.1 You should submit as part of your proposal a one-page summary on what you believe will be the key risks to delivering the project and what contingencies you will put in place to deal with them.

6.9.2 A risk is any factor that may delay, disrupt, or prevent the full achievement of a project objective. All risks should be identified. For each risk, the onepage summary should assess its likelihood (high, medium, or low) and specify its possible impact on the project objectives (again rated high, medium, or low). The assessment should also identify appropriate actions that would reduce or eliminate each risk or its impact.

6.9.3 Typical areas of risk for a research project might include staffing, resource constraints, technical constraints, data access, timing, management, and operational issues, but this is not an exhaustive list.

6.10 Additional Proposal Requirements – Dependencies

- 6.10.1 You should indicate in your proposal if you are reliant on any third party for the access of information, data or undertaking any of the work. This should be considered in addition to your requirement to outline formal subcontracting arrangements within your response.

6.11 Additional Proposal Requirements – Monitoring Techniques

- 6.11.1 You should indicate in your proposal how you will monitor the project to ensure it is delivered in terms of quality, timeliness, and cost.

6.12 Additional Proposal Requirements – The Use of Incentives

- 6.12.1 With some important exceptions, the Authority believes that the routine use of respondent incentives in surveys is, in general, not justified as they are rarely cost effective in either increasing participation or reducing nonresponse biases. If you are proposing the use of respondent incentives in your proposal you must set out why you feel they are necessary, why it is not possible to achieve the required sample sizes or response rates without the use of incentives, how and to what extent they will raise the overall response rate, how you will mitigate any specific biases that could be introduced, and provide a cost comparison with non-incentive methods. Your arguments should be supported by empirical evidence from past use.
- 6.12.2 The exceptions to this are payment for participation in group discussions or in-depth qualitative interviews, payment to cover respondent expenses e.g., travel and childcare costs, and compensation for excessive demand on respondents, e.g., taking basic skills tests, diary keeping, panel maintenance and compensating schools for the respondent's time. If you wish to use a prize draw incentive then you must also set out in your proposal how you will comply with all relevant legislation and codes of practice (e.g., the British Code of Advertising and Sales Promotion), state that you shall be solely liable for any breach of these and that you shall indemnify the Authority against any claims that may be made under them.

7. Key Milestones and Deliverables

- 7.1. The following Contract milestones/deliverables shall apply:

Milestone	Description	Delivery Date or Timeframe
Project Inception Meeting	Virtual inception meeting with DfE analytical and policy teams.	September 2024

Development and agreement of scoping phase	Development and approval of the scoping phase should be included in the bidder's submission	October 2024
Interim Findings	Interim findings (including feasibility assessments) from the execution of the scoping phase to DfE for review.	November 2024
Contract break	Possible break in contract	December 2024
Draft reports	Draft reports	March-May 2025
Final reports	Final reports	May 2024

8. Continuous Improvement

- 8.1. The successful supplier shall maintain open channels of communication with the Authority to resolve issues, share lessons learned and present new ways of working during project review meetings. Any proposed new ways of delivering the Services shall be brought to the Authority's attention and formally agreed prior to any changes being implemented.

9. Social Value and Sustainability

- 9.1. The bidder should demonstrate commitment to social value/sustainability in Technical Evaluation Criteria 4 (TEC4) in Attachment 2 Instructions to Bidders. Social Value Criteria – Equal Opportunity – Reduce the disability employment gap, has been selected for this procurement.
- 9.2. Bidders should demonstrate activities that: a) action to increase the representation of disabled people in the contract workforce; b) support for disabled people in developing new skills relevant to the contract, including through training schemes that result in recognised qualifications; c) influence on staff, suppliers customers, and communities through the delivery of the contract to support disabled people.

10. Price

- 10.1. Prices are to be submitted *only* within **Attachment 4 Price Schedule** as per the instructions set out in **Attachment 2 Instructions to Bidders** excluding VAT and including all other expenses relating to Contract delivery. Suppliers should ensure that there is no reference to prices within the Technical sections of their bids.

11. Staff and Customer Service

- 11.1. The Supplier shall provide a sufficient level of resource throughout the duration of the Contract to consistently deliver a quality service.
- 11.2. The Supplier's staff assigned to the Contract shall have the relevant qualifications and experience to deliver the Contract to the required standard.
- 11.3. The Supplier shall ensure that staff understand the Authority's vision and objectives and will provide excellent customer service to the Authority throughout the duration of the Contract.
- 11.4. The Supplier shall communicate all changes to the Key Personnel as defined in the Call-Off Contract throughout the Term.

12. Security and Confidentiality Requirements

12.1 Departmental Security Standards for Business Services and ICT Contracts

- 12.1.1 The Authority's security standards clauses are included as the Buyer's Security Policy within **Attachment 6a Order Contract Terms & Attachment 6b Order Form**.

12.2 Supplier Security Assurance Questionnaire

- 12.2.1 Suppliers and any sub-contractors are required to complete **Attachment 5 Supplier Security Questionnaire** as part of their bid, for the Authority to obtain a level of assurance with regards to our assets throughout the life of the contract.

12.3 Data Collection

- 12.3.1 Suppliers will be expected to clear any data collection tools with the Authority before engaging in field work. Suppliers should include Data Privacy Notices for research participants via respondent documentation and/or interviewer briefing notes, and clearly state what the data is being collected for and on behalf of the Authority and that no reference is made, implied or otherwise, to the data being used solely by or available only to the supplier. Suppliers should establish with the Authority the legal basis for data processing under the General Data Protection Regulation and the Data Protection Act 2018.
- 12.3.2 The respondent documentation and/or interviewer shall ensure that the respondent clearly understands (before they give their consent to be interviewed) the purpose of the interview, that the information they provide will only be used for research purposes and, in the case of interviews (telephone or face-to-face), that they have the right to withdraw from the

interview at any time. Where consent is used as the legal basis for data processing, consent procedures should ensure compliance with the General Data Protection Regulation and the Data Protection Act 2018.

12.4 Burden

12.4.1 The Authority seeks to minimise the burdens on schools and Local Authorities (LAs) taking part in surveys. It is therefore important that bids should set out how the proposed methodology will minimise the burden on schools and/or LAs and a justification for the proposed sample size.

12.4.2 When assessing the relative merits of data collection methods, the following issues should be considered:

- only data essential to the project shall be collected;
- data should be collected electronically where appropriate and where schools and/or LAs prefer this;
- questionnaires should be pre-populated wherever possible and appropriate;
- schools must be given at least four working weeks to respond to the exercise from the date they receive the request; and
- LAs should receive at least two weeks, unless they need to approach schools in which case, they too should receive 4 weeks to respond.

12.4.3 The Contractor shall clear any data collection tools with the Authority before engaging in field work.

12.4.4 Researchers shall clear with the Authority whether any of the information that they are requesting from schools can be provided centrally from information already held.

12.5 Consent Arrangements

12.5.1 The Authority and the supplier shall agree in advance of any survey activity taking place the consent arrangements that shall apply for each of the participant groups. All participants should be informed of the purpose of the research, that the supplier is acting on behalf of the Authority and that they have the option to refuse to participate (opt out). Where opt-in consent is used, the approach should be compliant with the General Data Protection Regulation and Data Protection Act 2018. Contact details should be provided including a contact person at the Authority. Children who are 16 or over will usually be able to give their own consent but even where this is so, the Contractor, in consultation with the Authority, should consider whether it is also appropriate for parents, guardians or other appropriate

gatekeepers (e.g., schools, Local Authorities) to be informed when a child has been invited to participate in research.

13. PAYMENT AND INVOICING

13.1. Details of payment and invoicing requirements are included within **Attachment 6a Order Contract Terms** and **Attachment 6b Order Form**.



Crown
Commercial
Service

Core Terms - DPS

1. Definitions used in the contract

Interpret this Contract using Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions).

2. How the contract works

- 2.1 The Supplier is eligible for the award of Order Contracts during the DPS Contract Period.
- 2.2 CCS does not guarantee the Supplier any exclusivity, quantity or value of work under the DPS Contract.
- 2.3 CCS has paid one penny to the Supplier legally to form the DPS Contract. The Supplier acknowledges this payment.
- 2.4 If the Buyer decides to buy Deliverables under the DPS Contract it must use DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure) and must state its requirements using DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules). If allowed by the Regulations, the Buyer can:
- (a) make changes to DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
 - (b) create new Order Schedules;
 - (c) exclude optional template Order Schedules; and/or
 - (d) use Special Terms in the Order Form to add or change terms.
- 2.5 Each Order Contract:
- (a) is a separate Contract from the DPS Contract;
 - (b) is between a Supplier and a Buyer;
 - (c) includes Core Terms, Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Order Form; and
 - (d) survives the termination of the DPS Contract.
- 2.6 Where the Supplier is approached by any Other Contracting Authority requesting Deliverables or substantially similar goods or services, the Supplier must tell them about this DPS Contract before accepting their order.
- 2.7 The Supplier acknowledges it has all the information required to perform its obligations under each Contract before entering into a Contract. When information is provided by a Relevant Authority no warranty of its accuracy is given to the Supplier.
- 2.8 The Supplier will not be excused from any obligation, or be entitled to additional Costs or Charges because it failed to either:

Core Terms - DPS

(a) verify the accuracy of the Due Diligence Information; or (b) properly perform its own adequate checks.

2.9 CCS and the Buyer will not be liable for errors, omissions or misrepresentation of any information.

2.10 The Supplier warrants and represents that all statements made and documents submitted as part of the procurement of Deliverables are and remain true and accurate.

2.11 An Order Contract can only be created using the electronic procedures described in the FTS Notice as required by the Regulations.

2.12 A Supplier can only receive Orders under the DPS Contract while it meets the basic access requirements for the DPS stated in the FTS Notice. CCS can audit whether a Supplier meets the basic access requirements at any point during the DPS Contract Period.

3. What needs to be delivered

3.1 All deliverables

3.1.1 The Supplier must provide Deliverables:

- (a) that comply with the Specification, the DPS Application and, in relation to an Order Contract, the Order Tender (if there is one);
- (b) to a professional standard;
- (c) using reasonable skill and care; (d) using Good Industry Practice;
- (e) using its own policies, processes and internal quality control measures as long as they do not conflict with the Contract; (f) on the dates agreed; and (g) that comply with Law.

3.1.2 The Supplier must provide Deliverables with a warranty of at least 90 days from Delivery against all obvious defects.

3.2 Goods clauses

3.2.1 All Goods delivered must be new, or as new if recycled, unused and of recent origin.

3.2.2 All manufacturer warranties covering the Goods must be assignable to the Buyer on request and for free.

3.2.3 The Supplier transfers ownership of the Goods on Delivery or payment for those Goods, whichever is earlier.

3.2.4 Risk in the Goods transfers to the Buyer on Delivery of the Goods, but remains with the Supplier if the Buyer notices damage following Delivery and lets the Supplier know within 3 Working Days of Delivery.

- 3.2.5 The Supplier warrants that it has full and unrestricted ownership of the Goods at the time of transfer of ownership.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier must deliver the Goods on the date and to the specified location during the Buyer's working hours.
- 3.2.7 The Supplier must provide sufficient packaging for the Goods to reach the point of Delivery safely and undamaged.
- 3.2.8 All deliveries must have a delivery note attached that specifies the order number, type and quantity of Goods.
- 3.2.9 The Supplier must provide all tools, information and instructions the Buyer needs to make use of the Goods.
- 3.2.10 The Supplier must indemnify the Buyer against the costs of any Recall of the Goods and give notice of actual or anticipated action about the Recall of the Goods.
- 3.2.11 The Buyer can cancel any order or part order of Goods which has not been Delivered. If the Buyer gives less than 14 days notice then it will pay the Supplier's reasonable and proven costs already incurred on the cancelled order as long as the Supplier takes all reasonable steps to minimise these costs.
- 3.2.12 The Supplier must at its own cost repair, replace, refund or substitute (at the Buyer's option and request) any Goods that the Buyer rejects because they do not conform with Clause 3. If the Supplier does not do this it will pay the Buyer's costs including repair or re-supply by a third party.

3.3 Services clauses

- 3.3.1 Late Delivery of the Services will be a Default of an Order Contract.
- 3.3.2 The Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer and third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the Delivery of the Services and ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions.
- 3.3.3 The Supplier must at its own risk and expense provide all Supplier Equipment required to Deliver the Services.
- 3.3.4 The Supplier must allocate sufficient resources and appropriate expertise to each Contract.
- 3.3.5 The Supplier must take all reasonable care to ensure performance does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractors.
- 3.3.6 The Supplier must ensure all Services, and anything used to Deliver the Services, are of good quality and free from defects.

3.3.7 The Buyer is entitled to withhold payment for partially or undelivered Services, but doing so does not stop it from using its other rights under the Contract.

4. Pricing and payments

4.1 In exchange for the Deliverables, the Supplier must invoice the Buyer for the Charges in the Order Form.

4.2 CCS must invoice the Supplier for the Management Levy and the Supplier must pay it using the process in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information).

4.3 All Charges and the Management Levy:

- (a) exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice; and (b) include all costs connected with the Supply of Deliverables.

4.4 The Buyer must pay the Supplier the Charges within 30 days of receipt by the Buyer of a valid, undisputed invoice, in cleared funds using the payment method and details stated in the Order Form.

4.5 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it:

- (a) includes all appropriate references including the Contract reference number and other details reasonably requested by the Buyer;
- (b) includes a detailed breakdown of Delivered Deliverables and Milestone(s) (if any); and
- (c) does not include any Management Levy (the Supplier must not charge the Buyer in any way for the Management Levy).

4.6 The Buyer must accept and process for payment an undisputed Electronic Invoice received from the Supplier.

4.7 The Buyer may retain or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier if notice and reasons are provided.

4.8 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full, within 30 days of receipt of a valid, undisputed invoice. If this does not happen, CCS or the Buyer can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment.

4.9 If CCS or the Buyer can get more favourable commercial terms for the supply at cost of any materials, goods or services used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables, then CCS or the Buyer may require the Supplier to replace its existing commercial terms with the more favourable terms offered for the relevant items.

- 4.10 If CCS or the Buyer uses Clause 4.9 then the DPS Pricing (and where applicable, the Charges) must be reduced by an agreed amount by using the Variation Procedure.
- 4.11 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless they are ordered to do so by a court.

5. The buyer's obligations to the supplier

5.1 If Supplier Non-Performance arises from an Authority Cause:

- (a) neither CCS or the Buyer can terminate a Contract under Clause 10.4.1;
- (b) the Supplier is entitled to reasonable and proven additional expenses and to relief from liability and Deduction under this Contract;
- (c) the Supplier is entitled to additional time needed to make the Delivery; and (d) the Supplier cannot suspend the ongoing supply of Deliverables.

5.2 Clause 5.1 only applies if the Supplier:

- (a) gives notice to the Party responsible for the Authority Cause within 10 Working Days of becoming aware;
- (b) demonstrates that the Supplier Non-Performance would not have occurred but for the Authority Cause; and
- (c) mitigated the impact of the Authority Cause.

6. Record keeping and reporting

6.1 The Supplier must attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer and provide Progress Reports when specified in the Order Form.

6.2 The Supplier must keep and maintain full and accurate records and accounts on everything to do with the Contract:

- (a) during the Contract Period;
- (b) for 7 years after the End Date; and (c) in accordance with UK GDPR, including but not limited to the records and accounts stated in the definition of Audit in Joint Schedule 1.

6.3 The Relevant Authority or an Auditor can Audit the Supplier.

6.4 During an Audit, the Supplier must:

Core Terms - DPS

- (a) allow the Relevant Authority or any Auditor access to their premises to verify all contract accounts and records of everything to do with the Contract and provide copies for an Audit; and
 - (b) provide information to the Relevant Authority or to the Auditor and reasonable co-operation at their request.
- 6.5 Where the Audit of the Supplier is carried out by an Auditor, the Auditor shall be entitled to share any information obtained during the Audit with the Relevant Authority.
- 6.6 If the Supplier is not providing any of the Deliverables, or is unable to provide them, it must immediately:
- (a) tell the Relevant Authority and give reasons;
 - (b) propose corrective action; and
 - (c) provide a deadline for completing the corrective action.
- 6.7 The Supplier must provide CCS with a Self Audit Certificate supported by an audit report at the end of each Contract Year. The report must contain:
- (a) the methodology of the review;
 - (b) the sampling techniques applied; (c) details of any issues; and (d) any remedial action taken.
- 6.8 The Self Audit Certificate must be completed and signed by an auditor or senior member of the Supplier's management team that is qualified in either a relevant audit or financial discipline.

7. Supplier staff

- 7.1 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of each Contract must:
- (a) be appropriately trained and qualified;
 - (b) be vetted using Good Industry Practice and the Security Policy; and
 - (c) comply with all conduct requirements when on the Buyer's Premises.
- 7.2 Where a Buyer decides one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on a contract, the Supplier must replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.
- 7.3 If requested, the Supplier must replace any person whose acts or omissions have caused the Supplier to breach Clause 27.
- 7.4 The Supplier must provide a list of Supplier Staff needing to access the Buyer's Premises and say why access is required.

- 7.5 The Supplier indemnifies CCS and the Buyer against all claims brought by any person employed by the Supplier caused by an act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.

8. Rights and protection

- 8.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

- (a) it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform each Contract;
- (b) each Contract is executed by its authorised representative;
- (c) it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;
- (d) there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform each Contract;
- (e) it maintains all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents to perform its obligations under each Contract;
- (f) it does not have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform each Contract;
- (g) it is not impacted by an Insolvency Event; and (h) it will comply with each Order Contract.

- 8.2 The warranties and representations in Clauses 2.10 and 8.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides Deliverables under the Contract.

- 8.3 The Supplier indemnifies both CCS and every Buyer against each of the following:

- (a) wilful misconduct of the Supplier, Subcontractor and Supplier Staff that impacts the Contract; and (b) non-payment by the Supplier of any Tax or National Insurance.

- 8.4 All claims indemnified under this Contract must use Clause 26.

- 8.5 The description of any provision of this Contract as a warranty does not prevent CCS or a Buyer from exercising any termination right that it may have for breach of that clause by the Supplier.

- 8.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify CCS and every Buyer.

- 8.7 All third party warranties and indemnities covering the Deliverables must be assigned for the Buyer's benefit by the Supplier.

9. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)

- 9.1 Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPRs. The Supplier gives the Buyer a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable worldwide licence to use, change and sub-license the Supplier's Existing IPR to enable it to both:
- (a) receive and use the Deliverables; and
 - (b) make use of the deliverables provided by a Replacement Supplier.
- 9.2 Any New IPR created under a Contract is owned by the Buyer. The Buyer gives the Supplier a licence to use any Existing IPRs and New IPRs for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations during the Contract Period.
- 9.3 Where a Party acquires ownership of IPRs incorrectly under this Contract it must do everything reasonably necessary to complete a transfer assigning them in writing to the other Party on request and at its own cost.
- 9.4 Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPRs, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as provided in Clause 9 or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 9.5 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies CCS and each Buyer against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 9.6 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated the Supplier must at its own expense and the Buyer's sole option, either:
- (a) obtain for CCS and the Buyer the rights in Clause 9.1 and 9.2 without infringing any third party IPR; or
 - (b) replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that do not infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.
- 9.7 In spite of any other provisions of a Contract and for the avoidance of doubt, award of a Contract by the Buyer and placement of any contract task under it does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977 or Section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949. The Supplier acknowledges that any authorisation by the Buyer under its statutory powers must be expressly provided in writing, with reference to the acts authorised and the specific IPR involved.

10. Ending the contract or any subcontract

10.1 Contract Period

- 10.1.1 The Contract takes effect on the Start Date and ends on the End Date or earlier if required by Law.

10.1.2 The Relevant Authority can extend the Contract for the Extension Period by giving the Supplier no less than 3 Months' written notice before the Contract expires.

10.2 Ending the contract without a reason

10.2.1 CCS has the right to terminate the DPS Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier at least 30 days' notice.

10.2.2 Each Buyer has the right to terminate their Order Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier not less than 90 days' written notice.

10.3 Rectification plan process

10.3.1 If there is a Default, the Relevant Authority may, without limiting its other rights, request that the Supplier provide a Rectification Plan.

10.3.2 When the Relevant Authority receives a requested Rectification Plan it can either:

- (a) reject the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan, giving reasons; or
- (b) accept the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan (without limiting its rights) and the Supplier must immediately start work on the actions in the Rectification Plan at its own cost, unless agreed otherwise by the Parties.

10.3.3 Where the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan is rejected, the Relevant Authority:

- (a) must give reasonable grounds for its decision; and
- (b) may request that the Supplier provides a revised Rectification Plan within 5 Working Days.

10.3.4 If the Relevant Authority rejects any Rectification Plan, including any revised Rectification Plan, the Relevant Authority does not have to request a revised Rectification Plan before exercising its right to terminate its Contract under Clause 10.4.3(a).

10.4 When CCS or the buyer can end a contract

10.4.1 If any of the following events happen, the Relevant Authority has the right to immediately terminate its Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier:

- (a) there is a Supplier Insolvency Event;
- (b) there is a Default that is not corrected in line with an accepted Rectification Plan;
- (c) the Supplier does not provide a Rectification Plan within 10 days of the request;
- (d) there is any material Default of the Contract;
- (e) there is any material Default of any Joint Controller Agreement relating to any Contract;

Core Terms - DPS

- (f) there is a Default of Clauses 2.10, 9, 14, 15, 27, 32 or DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials) (where applicable) relating to any Contract;
- (g) there is a consistent repeated failure to meet the Performance Indicators in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);
- (h) there is a Change of Control of the Supplier which is not pre-approved by the Relevant Authority in writing;
- (i) if the Relevant Authority discovers that the Supplier was in one of the situations in 57 (1) or 57(2) of the Regulations at the time the Contract was awarded; or
- (j) the Supplier or its Affiliates embarrass or bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute or diminish the public trust in them.

10.4.2 CCS may terminate the DPS Contract if a Buyer terminates an Order Contract for any of the reasons listed in Clause 10.4.1.

10.4.3 If any of the following non-fault based events happen, the Relevant Authority has the right to immediately terminate its Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier:

- (a) the Relevant Authority rejects a Rectification Plan;
- (b) there is a Variation which cannot be agreed using Clause 24 (Changing the contract) or resolved using Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
- (c) if there is a declaration of ineffectiveness in respect of any Variation; or (d) any of the events in 73 (1) (a) or (c) of the Regulations happen.

10.5 When the supplier can end the contract

The Supplier can issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate an Order Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the annual Contract Value within 30 days of the date of the Reminder Notice.

10.6 What happens if the contract ends

10.6.1 Where a Party terminates a Contract under any of Clauses 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.4.1, 10.4.2, 10.4.3, 10.5 or 20.2 or a Contract expires all of the following apply:

- (a) The Buyer's payment obligations under the terminated Contract stop immediately.
- (b) Accumulated rights of the Parties are not affected.
- (c) The Supplier must promptly repay to the Buyer any and all Charges the Buyer has paid in advance in respect of Deliverables not provided by the Supplier as at the End Date.
- (d) The Supplier must promptly delete or return the Government Data except where required to retain copies by Law.
- (e) The Supplier must promptly return any of CCS or the Buyer's property provided under the terminated Contract.

Core Terms - DPS

- (f) The Supplier must, at no cost to CCS or the Buyer, co-operate fully in the handover and reprocurement (including to a Replacement Supplier).

10.6.2 In addition to the consequences of termination listed in Clause 10.6.1, where the Relevant Authority terminates a Contract under Clause 10.4.1 the Supplier is also responsible for the Relevant Authority's reasonable costs of procuring Replacement Deliverables for the rest of the Contract Period.

10.6.3 In addition to the consequences of termination listed in Clause 10.6.1, if either the Relevant Authority terminates a Contract under Clause 10.2.1 or 10.2.2 or a Supplier terminates an Order Contract under Clause 10.5:

- (a) the Buyer must promptly pay all outstanding Charges incurred to the Supplier; and
- (b) the Buyer must pay the Supplier reasonable committed and unavoidable Losses as long as the Supplier provides a fully itemised and costed schedule with evidence - the maximum value of this payment is limited to the total sum payable to the Supplier if the Contract had not been terminated.

10.6.4 In addition to the consequences of termination listed in Clause 10.6.1, where a Party terminates under Clause 20.2 each Party must cover its own Losses.

10.6.5 The following Clauses survive the termination or expiry of each Contract: 3.2.10, 4.2, 6, 7.5, 9, 11, 12.2, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 31.3, 34, 35 and any Clauses and Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

10.7 Partially ending and suspending the contract

10.7.1 Where CCS has the right to terminate the DPS Contract it can suspend the Supplier's ability to accept Orders (for any period) and the Supplier cannot enter into any new Order Contracts during this period. If this happens, the Supplier must still meet its obligations under any existing Order Contracts that have already been signed.

10.7.2 Where CCS has the right to terminate a DPS Contract it is entitled to terminate all or part of it.

10.7.3 Where the Buyer has the right to terminate an Order Contract it can terminate or suspend (for any period), all or part of it. If the Buyer suspends a Contract it can provide the Deliverables itself or buy them from a third party.

10.7.4 The Relevant Authority can only partially terminate or suspend a Contract if the remaining parts of that Contract can still be used to effectively deliver the intended purpose.

10.7.5 The Parties must agree any necessary Variation required by Clause 10.7 using the Variation Procedure, but the Supplier may not either:

- (a) reject the Variation; or

- (b) increase the Charges, except where the right to partial termination is under Clause 10.2.

10.7.6 The Buyer can still use other rights available, or subsequently available to it if it acts on its rights under Clause 10.7.

10.8 When subcontracts can be ended

At the Buyer's request, the Supplier must terminate any Subcontracts in any of the following events:

- (a) there is a Change of Control of a Subcontractor which is not pre-approved by the Relevant Authority in writing;
- (b) the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of termination under Clause 10.4; or
- (c) a Subcontractor or its Affiliates embarrasses or brings into disrepute or diminishes the public trust in the Relevant Authority.

11. How much you can be held responsible for

11.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this DPS Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than £1,000,000.

11.2 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under each Order Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than one hundred and twenty five percent (125%) of the Estimated Yearly Charges unless specified in the Order Form.

11.3 No Party is liable to the other for:

- (a) any indirect Losses; or
- (b) Loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).

11.4 In spite of Clause 11.1 and 11.2, neither Party limits or excludes any of the following:

- (a) its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Subcontractors;
- (b) its liability for bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees;
- (c) any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law;
- (d) its obligation to pay the required Management Levy or Default Management Levy.

11.5 In spite of Clauses 11.1 and 11.2, the Supplier does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clauses 7.5, 8.3(b), 9.5, 31.3 or Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer) of a Contract.

- 11.6 In spite of Clauses 11.1, 11.2 but subject to Clauses 11.3 and 11.4, the Supplier's aggregate liability in each and any Contract Year under each Contract under Clause 14.8 shall in no event exceed the Data Protection Liability Cap.
- 11.7 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Loss or damage which it suffers under or in connection with each Contract, including any indemnities.
- 11.8 When calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 11.1 or 11.2 the following items will not be taken into consideration:
- (a) Deductions; and
 - (b) any items specified in Clauses 11.5 or 11.6.
- 11.9 If more than one Supplier is party to a Contract, each Supplier Party is jointly and severally liable for their obligations under that Contract.

12. Obeying the law

- 12.1 The Supplier must use reasonable endeavours to comply with the provisions of Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility).
- 12.2 To the extent that it arises as a result of a Default by the Supplier, the Supplier indemnifies the Relevant Authority against any fine or penalty incurred by the Relevant Authority pursuant to Law and any costs incurred by the Relevant Authority in defending any proceedings which result in such fine or penalty.
- 12.3 The Supplier must appoint a Compliance Officer who must be responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with Law, Clause 12.1 and Clauses 27 to 32.

13. Insurance

The Supplier must, at its own cost, obtain and maintain the Required Insurances in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) and any Additional Insurances in the Order Form.

14. Data protection

- 14.1 The Supplier must process Personal Data and ensure that Supplier Staff process Personal Data only in accordance with Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data).
- 14.2 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the Government Data.
- 14.3 The Supplier must make accessible back-ups of all Government Data, stored in an agreed off-site location and send the Buyer copies every 6 Months.

14.4 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier system holding any Government Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Policy and any applicable Security Management Plan.

14.5 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the Government Data provided under a Contract is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must notify the Relevant Authority and immediately suggest remedial action.

14.6 If the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded so as to be unusable the Relevant Authority may either or both:

- (a) tell the Supplier to restore or get restored Government Data as soon as practical but no later than 5 Working Days from the date that the Relevant Authority receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and/or
- (b) restore the Government Data itself or using a third party.

14.7 The Supplier must pay each Party's reasonable costs of complying with Clause 14.6 unless CCS or the Buyer is at fault.

14.8 The Supplier:

- (a) must provide the Relevant Authority with all Government Data in an agreed open format within 10 Working Days of a written request;
- (b) must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of Government Data if the Supplier stops trading;
- (c) must securely destroy all Storage Media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media using Good Industry Practice;
- (d) securely erase all Government Data and any copies it holds when asked to do so by CCS or the Buyer unless required by Law to retain it; and
- (e) indemnifies CCS and each Buyer against any and all Losses incurred if the Supplier breaches Clause 14 and any Data Protection Legislation.

15. What you must keep confidential

15.1 Each Party must:

- (a) keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;
- (b) except as expressly set out in the Contract at Clauses 15.2 to 15.4 or elsewhere in the Contract, not disclose, use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent; and
- (c) immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

15.2 In spite of Clause 15.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:

- (a) where disclosure is required by applicable Law or by a court with the relevant jurisdiction if, to the extent not prohibited by Law, the Recipient Party notifies the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;
- (b) if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed by the Disclosing Party;
- (c) if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
- (d) if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;
- (e) if the information was independently developed without access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;
- (f) on a confidential basis, to its auditors;
- (g) on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis; or
- (h) to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010.

15.3 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under the Contract. The Supplier Staff must enter into a direct confidentiality agreement with the Relevant Authority at its request.

15.4 In spite of Clause 15.1, CCS or the Buyer may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:

- (a) on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of CCS or the Buyer;
- (b) on a confidential basis to any other Central Government Body, any successor body to a Central Government Body or any company that CCS or the Buyer transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
- (c) if CCS or the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
- (d) where requested by Parliament; or (e) under Clauses 4.7 and 16.

15.5 For the purposes of Clauses 15.2 to 15.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in Clause 15.

15.6 Transparency Information is not Confidential Information.

- 15.7 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise the Contracts or any part of them in any way, without the prior written consent of the Relevant Authority and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

16. When you can share information

- 16.1 The Supplier must tell the Relevant Authority within 48 hours if it receives a Request For Information.

- 16.2 Within five (5) Working Days of the Buyer's request the Supplier must give CCS and each Buyer full cooperation and information needed so the Buyer can:

- (a) publish the Transparency Information;
- (b) comply with any Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request; and/or (c) comply with any Environmental Information Regulations (EIR) request.

- 16.3 The Relevant Authority may talk to the Supplier to help it decide whether to publish information under Clause 16. However, the extent, content and format of the disclosure is the Relevant Authority's decision in its absolute discretion.

17. Invalid parts of the contract

If any part of a Contract is prohibited by Law or judged by a court to be unlawful, void or unenforceable, it must be read as if it was removed from that Contract as much as required and rendered ineffective as far as possible without affecting the rest of the Contract, whether it is valid or enforceable.

18. No other terms apply

The provisions incorporated into each Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Contract replaces all previous statements, agreements and any course of dealings made between the Parties, whether written or oral, in relation to its subject matter. No other provisions apply.

19. Other people's rights in a contract

No third parties may use the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 (CRTPA) to enforce any term of the Contract unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in the Contract. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.

20. Circumstances beyond your control

- 20.1 Any Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under a Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:

- (a) provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and
- (b) uses all reasonable measures practical to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.

20.2 Either Party can partially or fully terminate the affected Contract if the provision of the Deliverables is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for 90 days continuously.

21. Relationships created by the contract

No Contract creates a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

22. Giving up contract rights

A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of a Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

23. Transferring responsibilities

- 23.1 The Supplier cannot assign, novate or transfer a Contract or any part of a Contract without the Relevant Authority's written consent.
- 23.2 The Relevant Authority can assign, novate or transfer its Contract or any part of it to any Central Government Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Relevant Authority.
- 23.3 When CCS or the Buyer uses its rights under Clause 23.2 the Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that CCS or the Buyer specifies.
- 23.4 The Supplier can terminate a Contract novated under Clause 23.2 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.
- 23.5 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.
- 23.6 If CCS or the Buyer asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:
- (a) their name;
 - (b) the scope of their appointment; and
 - (c) the duration of their appointment.

24. Changing the contract

- 24.1 Either Party can request a Variation which is only effective if agreed in writing and signed by both Parties.

24.2 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:

- (a) with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; or
- (b) within the time limits included in a Variation Form requested by CCS or the Buyer.

24.3 If the Variation cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, CCS or the Buyer can either:

- (a) agree that the Contract continues without the Variation; or
- (b) terminate the affected Contract, unless in the case of an Order Contract, the Supplier has already provided part or all of the provision of the Deliverables, or where the Supplier can show evidence of substantial work being carried out to provide them; or
- (c) refer the Dispute to be resolved using Clause 34 (Resolving Disputes).

24.4 CCS and the Buyer are not required to accept a Variation request made by the Supplier.

24.5 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to ask for an increase to the DPS Pricing or the Charges.

24.6 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during the Contract Period the Supplier must give CCS and the Buyer notice of the likely effects of the changes as soon as reasonably practical. They must also say if they think any Variation is needed either to the Deliverables, DPS Pricing or a Contract and provide evidence:

- (a) that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible, including in Subcontractor costs; and
- (b) of how it has affected the Supplier's costs.

24.7 Any change in the DPS Pricing or relief from the Supplier's obligations because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using Clauses 24.1 to 24.4.

24.8 For 101(5) of the Regulations, if the Court declares any Variation ineffective, the Parties agree that their mutual rights and obligations will be regulated by the terms of the Contract as they existed immediately prior to that Variation and as if the Parties had never entered into that Variation.

25. How to communicate about the contract

25.1 All notices under the Contract must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as they are delivered before 5:00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective at 9:00am on the first Working Day after sending unless an error message is received.

- 25.2 Notices to CCS must be sent to the CCS Authorised Representative's address or email address indicated on the Platform.
- 25.3 Notices to the Buyer must be sent to the Buyer Authorised Representative's address or email address in the Order Form.
- 25.4 This Clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

26. Dealing with claims

- 26.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days.
- 26.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:
- (a) allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and
 - (b) give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the claim if requested.
- 26.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which can not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 26.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that does not damage the Beneficiary's reputation.
- 26.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.
- 26.6 Each Beneficiary must take all reasonable steps to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.
- 26.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:
- (a) the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; or
 - (b) the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

27. Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption

- 27.1 The Supplier must not during any Contract Period:

- (a) commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in the Regulations 57(1) and 57(2); or
- (b) do or allow anything which would cause CCS or the Buyer, including any of their employees, consultants, contractors, Subcontractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.

27.2 The Supplier must during the Contract Period:

- (a) create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Subcontractors to do the same;
- (b) keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under Clause 27 and give copies to CCS or the Buyer on request; and
- (c) if required by the Relevant Authority, within 20 Working Days of the Start Date of the relevant Contract, and then annually, certify in writing to the Relevant Authority, that they have complied with Clause 27, including compliance of Supplier Staff, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.

27.3 The Supplier must immediately notify CCS and the Buyer if it becomes aware of any breach of Clauses 27.1 or 27.2 or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Staff, has either:

- (a) been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;
- (b) been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or is otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any government department or agency;
- (c) received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to a Contract; or
- (d) suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to a Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.

27.4 If the Supplier notifies CCS or the Buyer as required by Clause 27.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to their further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the Audit of any books, records and relevant documentation.

27.5 In any notice the Supplier gives under Clause 27.3 it must specify the:

- (a) Prohibited Act;
- (b) identity of the Party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and
- (c) action it has decided to take.

28. Equality, diversity and human rights

28.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when they perform their obligations under the Contract, including:

- (a) protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and
- (b) any other requirements and instructions which CCS or the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.

28.2 The Supplier must take all necessary steps, and inform CCS or the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on a Contract.

29. Health and safety

29.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:

- (a) all applicable Law regarding health and safety; and
- (b) the Buyer's current health and safety policy while at the Buyer's Premises, as provided to the Supplier.

29.2 The Supplier and the Buyer must as soon as possible notify the other of any health and safety incidents or material hazards they are aware of at the Buyer Premises that relate to the performance of a Contract.

30. Environment

30.1 When working on Site the Supplier must perform its obligations under the Buyer's current Environmental Policy, which the Buyer must provide.

30.2 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of the Buyer's Environmental Policy.

31. Tax

31.1 The Supplier must not breach any Tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines. CCS and the Buyer cannot terminate a Contract where the Supplier has not paid a minor Tax or social security contribution.

31.2 Where the Charges payable under a Contract with the Buyer are or are likely to exceed £5 million at any point during the relevant Contract Period, and an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier must notify CCS and the Buyer of it within 5 Working Days including:

Core Terms - DPS

- (a) the steps that the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
- (b) other information relating to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance that CCS and the Buyer may reasonably need.

31.3 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay National Insurance contributions in the UK relating to payment received under an Order Contract, the Supplier must both:

- (a) comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and National Insurance contributions; and
- (b) indemnify the Buyer against any Income Tax, National Insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Contract Period in connection with the provision of the Deliverables by the Supplier or any of the Supplier Staff.

31.4 If any of the Supplier Staff are Workers who receive payment relating to the Deliverables, then the Supplier must ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:

- (a) the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates they comply with Clause 31.3, or why those requirements do not apply, the Buyer can specify the information the Worker must provide and the deadline for responding;
- (b) the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer;
- (c) the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers is not good enough to demonstrate how it complies with Clause 31.3 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements; and
- (d) the Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Worker to HMRC for revenue collection and management.

32. Conflict of interest

32.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the position of an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

32.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to CCS and each Buyer if a Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.

32.3 CCS and each Buyer can terminate its Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier or take any steps it thinks are necessary where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.

33. Reporting a breach of the contract

33.1 As soon as it is aware of it the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to CCS or the Buyer any actual or suspected breach of:

- (a) Law;
- (b) Clause 12.1; or
- (c) Clauses 27 to 32.

33.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith reports a breach listed in Clause 33.1 to the Buyer or a Prescribed Person.

34. Resolving disputes

34.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute.

34.2 If the Dispute is not resolved at that meeting, the Parties can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (CEDR) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 34.3 to 34.5.

34.3 Unless the Relevant Authority refers the Dispute to arbitration using Clause 34.4, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:

- (a) determine the Dispute;
- (b) grant interim remedies; and/or
- (c) grant any other provisional or protective relief.

34.4 The Supplier agrees that the Relevant Authority has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.

34.5 The Relevant Authority has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under Clause 34.3, unless the Relevant Authority has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under Clause 34.4.

34.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of a Contract during any Dispute.

35. Which law applies

This Contract and any Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

Special Terms

1. Safeguarding Children and Vulnerable Adults

“Regulated Activity”	<p>In relation to children as defined in Part 1 of Schedule 4 to the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006.</p> <p>In relation to vulnerable adults as defined in Part 2 of Schedule 4 to the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006.</p>
----------------------	--

- 1.1 The Contractor will put in place safeguards to protect children and vulnerable adults from a risk of significant harm which could arise from the performance of this Contract. The Contractor will agree these safeguards with the Department before commencing work on the Contract.
- 1.2 In addition, the Contractor will carry out checks with the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS checks) on all staff employed on the Contract in a Regulated Activity. Contractors must have a DBS check done every three years for each relevant member of staff for as long as this Contract applies. The DBS check must be completed before any of the Contractor’s employees work with children in Regulated Activity.
- 1.3 The Contractor shall immediately notify the Department of any information that it reasonably requests to enable it to be satisfied that the obligations of this Clause 1.1 have been met.
- 1.4 The Contractor shall not employ or use the services of any person who is barred
from, or whose previous conduct or records indicate that he or she would not be suitable to carry out Regulated Activity or who may otherwise present a risk to children or vulnerable adults.

2. Project outputs

- 2.1 Unless otherwise agreed between the Contractor and the Project Manager, all outputs from the Project shall be published by the Department on the Department’s research website.

- 2.2 The Contractor shall ensure that all outputs for publication by the Department adhere to the Department's Style Guide and MS Word Template, available to download from:
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/research-reports-guide-and-template>.
- 2.3 Unless otherwise agreed between the Contractor and Project Manager, the Contractor shall supply the Project Manager with a draft for comment at least eight weeks before the intended publication date, for interim reports, and eight weeks before the contracted end date, for final reports.
- 2.4 The Contractor shall consider revisions to the drafts with the Project Manager in the light of the Department's comments. The Contractor shall provide final, signed off interim reports and other outputs planned within the lifetime of the Project to the Department by no later than four weeks before the intended publication date, and final, signed off reports and other outputs at the end of the Project to the Department by no later than the contracted end date for the Project.
- 2.5 Until the date of publication, findings from all Project outputs shall be treated as confidential. The Contractor shall not release findings to the press or disseminate them in any way or at any time prior to publication without approval of the Department.
- 2.6 Where the Contractor wishes to issue a Press Notice or other publicity material containing findings from the Project, notification of plans, including timing and drafts of planned releases shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Project Manager at least three weeks before the intended date of release and before any agreement is made with press or other external audiences, to allow the Department time to comment. All Press Notices released by the Department or the Contractor shall state the full title of the research report, and include a hyperlink to the Department's research web pages, and any other web pages as relevant, to access the publication/s. This clause applies at all times prior to publication of the final report.
- 2.7 Where the Contractor wishes to present findings from the Project in the public domain, for example at conferences, seminars, or in journal articles, the Contractor shall notify the Project Manager before any agreement is made with external audiences, to allow the Department time to consider the request. The Contractor shall only present findings that will already be in the public domain at the time of presentation, unless otherwise agreed with the Department. This clause applies at all times prior to publication of the final report.

3. Departmental Security Standards for Business Services and ICT Contracts

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement the other definitions in the Contract:

<p>“BPSS”</p> <p>“Baseline Personnel Security Standard”</p>	<p>the Government’s HMG Baseline Personal Security Standard. Further information can be found at:</p> <p>https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-baseline-personnel-security-standard</p>
<p>“CCSC”</p> <p>“Certified Cyber Security Consultancy”</p>	<p>is the National Cyber Security Centre’s (NCSC) approach to assessing the services provided by consultancies and confirming that they meet NCSC's standards.</p> <p>See website:</p> <p>https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/scheme/certifiedcyber-consultancy</p>
<p>“CCP”</p> <p>“Certified Professional”</p>	<p>is a NCSC scheme in consultation with government, industry and academia to address the growing need for specialists in the cyber security profession. See website:</p> <p>https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/information/aboutcertified-professional-scheme</p>
<p>“Cyber Essentials”</p> <p>“Cyber Essentials Plus”</p>	<p>Cyber Essentials is the government backed, industry supported scheme to help organisations protect themselves against common cyberattacks. Cyber Essentials and Cyber Essentials Plus are levels within the scheme.</p> <p>There are a number of certification bodies that can be approached for further advice on the scheme; the link below points to these providers:</p> <p>https://www.cyberessentials.ncsc.gov.uk/getting-certified/#what-is-an-accreditation-body</p>
<p>“Data”</p> <p>“Data Controller”</p> <p>“Data Protection Officer”</p> <p>“Data Processor”</p> <p>“Personal Data”</p> <p>“Personal Data requiring Sensitive Processing”</p> <p>“Data Subject”, “Process”</p> <p>“Processing” and</p>	<p>shall have the meanings given to those terms by the Data Protection Legislation</p>

<p>"Buyer's Data"</p> <p>"Buyer's Information"</p>	<p>is any data or information owned or retained to meet departmental business objectives and tasks, including:</p> <p>(a) any data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any repository or database made up of any of these components) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, and which are:</p> <p>(i) supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; or</p>
--	---

	<p>(ii) which the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or</p> <p>(b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is the Data Controller;</p>
"Departmental Security Requirements"	the Buyer's security policy or any standards, procedures, process or specification for security that the Supplier is required to deliver.
"Digital Marketplace / G-Cloud"	the Digital Marketplace is the online framework for identifying and procuring cloud technology and people for digital projects.
"End User Devices"	the personal computer or consumer devices that store or process information.
<p>"Good Industry Standard"</p> <p>"Industry Good Standard"</p>	the implementation of products and solutions, and the exercise of that degree of skill, care, prudence, efficiency, foresight and timeliness as would be expected from a leading company within the relevant industry or business sector.
<p>"GSC"</p> <p>"GSCP"</p>	the Government Security Classification Policy which establishes the rules for classifying HMG information. The policy is available at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-security-classifications
"HMG"	Her Majesty's Government
"ICT"	Information and Communications Technology (ICT) and is used as an extended synonym for information technology (IT), used to describe the bringing together of enabling technologies used to deliver the end-to-end solution

“ISO/IEC 27001” “ISO 27001”	is the International Standard for Information Security Management Systems Requirements
“ISO/IEC 27002” “ISO 27002”	is the International Standard describing the Code of Practice for Information Security Controls.
“ISO 22301”	is the International Standard describing for Business Continuity
“IT Security Health Check (ITSHC)” “IT Health Check (ITHC)” “Penetration Testing”	an assessment to identify risks and vulnerabilities in systems, applications and networks which may compromise the

	confidentiality, integrity or availability of information held on that ICT system.
“Need-to-Know”	the Need-to-Know principle employed within HMG to limit the distribution of classified information to those people with a clear ‘need to know’ in order to carry out their duties.
“NCSC”	the National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) is the UK government’s National Technical Authority for Information Assurance. The NCSC website is https://www.ncsc.gov.uk
“OFFICIAL”	the term ‘OFFICIAL’ is used to describe the baseline level of ‘security classification’ described within the Government Security Classification Policy (GSCP).
“OFFICIAL-SENSITIVE”	the term ‘OFFICIAL–SENSITIVE is used to identify a limited subset of OFFICIAL information that could have more damaging consequences (for individuals, an organisation or government generally) if it were lost, stolen or published in the media, as described in the GSCP.
“RBAC” “Role Based Access Control”	Role Based Access Control, a method of restricting a person’s or process’ access to information depending on the role or functions assigned to them.
“Storage Area Network” “SAN”	an information storage system typically presenting block based storage (i.e. disks or virtual disks) over a network interface rather than using physically connected storage.

<p>“Secure Sanitisation”</p>	<p>the process of treating data held on storage media to reduce the likelihood of retrieval and reconstruction to an acceptable level.</p> <p>NCSC Guidance can be found at: https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/securesanitisation-storage-media</p> <p>The disposal of physical documents and hardcopy materials advice can be found at: https://www.cpni.gov.uk/secure-destruction-0</p>
<p>“Security and Information Risk Advisor” “CCP SIRA” “SIRA”</p>	<p>the Security and Information Risk Advisor (SIRA) is a role defined under the NCSC Certified Professional (CCP) Scheme. See also:</p>
	<p>https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/articles/a-bout-certified-professional-scheme</p>
<p>“Senior Information Risk Owner” “SIRO”</p>	<p>the Senior Information Risk Owner (SIRO) responsible on behalf of the DfE Accounting Officer for overseeing the management of information risk across the organisation. This includes its executive agencies, arm’s length bodies (ALBs), non-departmental public bodies (NDPBs) and devolved information held by third parties.</p>
<p>“SPF” “HMG Security Policy Framework”</p>	<p>the definitive HMG Security Policy which describes the expectations of the Cabinet Secretary and Government’s Official Committee on Security on how HMG organisations and third parties handling HMG information and other classification will apply protective security to ensure HMG can function effectively, efficiently and securely. https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework</p>
<p>"Supplier Staff"</p>	<p>all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier’s obligations under the Contract.</p>

3.1 The Supplier shall be aware of and comply with the relevant [HMG security policy framework](#), [NCSC guidelines](#) and where applicable these Departmental

Security Requirements which include but are not constrained to the following paragraphs.

- 3.2 Where the Supplier will provide products or Services or otherwise handle information at OFFICIAL for the Buyer, the requirements of [Cabinet Office Procurement Policy Note – Use of Cyber Essentials Scheme certification - Action Note 09/14](#) dated 25 May 2016, or any subsequent updated document, are mandated, namely that “contractors supplying products or services to HMG shall have achieved, and will be expected to retain Cyber Essentials certification at the appropriate level for the duration of the contract”. The certification scope shall be relevant to the Services supplied to, or on behalf of, the Buyer.
- 3.3 Where paragraph 3.2 above has not been met, the Supplier shall have achieved, and be able to maintain, independent certification to ISO/IEC 27001 (Information Security Management Systems Requirements). The ISO/IEC 27001 certification must have a scope relevant to the Services supplied to, or on behalf of, the Buyer. The scope of certification and the statement of applicability must be acceptable, following review, to

the Buyer, including the application of controls from ISO/IEC 27002 (Code of Practice for Information Security Controls).

- 3.4 The Supplier shall follow the UK Government Security Classification Policy (GSCP) in respect of any Buyer’s Data being handled in the course of providing the Services and will handle all data in accordance with its security classification. (In the event where the Supplier has an existing Protective Marking Scheme then the Supplier may continue to use this but must map the HMG security classifications against it to ensure the correct controls are applied to the Buyer’s Data).
- 3.5 Buyer’s Data being handled while providing an ICT solution or service must be separated from all other data on the Supplier’s or sub-contractor’s own IT equipment to protect the Buyer’s Data and enable the data to be identified and securely deleted when required in line with paragraph 3.14. For information stored digitally, this must be at a minimum logically separated. Physical information (e.g., paper) must be physically separated.
- 3.6 The Supplier shall have in place and maintain physical security to premises and sensitive areas used in relation to the delivery of the products or Services, and that store or process Buyer’s Data, in line with ISO/IEC 27002 including, but not limited to, entry control mechanisms (e.g. door access), CCTV, alarm systems, etc.
- 3.7 The Supplier shall have in place, implement and maintain an appropriate user access control policy for all ICT systems to ensure only authorised personnel have access to Buyer’s Data. This policy should include appropriate segregation of duties and if applicable role based access controls (RBAC). User credentials that give access to Buyer’s Data or systems shall be considered to be sensitive data and must be protected accordingly.

- 3.8 The Supplier shall have in place and shall maintain procedural, personnel, physical and technical safeguards to protect Buyer's Data, including but not limited to:
- 3.8.1. physical security controls;
 - 3.8.2. good industry standard policies and processes;
 - 3.8.3. malware protection;
 - 3.8.4. boundary access controls including firewalls, application gateways, etc;
 - 3.8.5. maintenance and use of fully supported software packages in accordance with vendor recommendations;
 - 3.8.6. use of secure device configuration and builds;
 - 3.8.7. software updates and patching regimes including malware signatures, for operating systems, network devices, applications and services;
 - 3.8.8. user identity and access controls, including the use of multi-factor authentication for sensitive data and privileged account accesses;
 - 3.8.9. any services provided to the Buyer must capture audit logs for security events in an electronic format at the application, service and system level to meet the Buyer's logging and auditing requirements, plus logs shall be:
 - 3.8.9.1. retained and protected from tampering for a minimum period of six months;
 - 3.8.9.2. made available to the Buyer on request.
- 3.9 The Supplier shall ensure that any Buyer's Data (including email) transmitted over any public network (including the Internet, mobile networks or unprotected enterprise network) or to a mobile device shall be encrypted when transmitted.
- 3.10 The Supplier shall ensure that any Buyer's Data which resides on a mobile, removable or physically uncontrolled device is stored encrypted using a product or system component which has been formally assured through a recognised certification process agreed with the Buyer except where the Buyer has given its prior written consent to an alternative arrangement.
- 3.11 The Supplier shall ensure that any device which is used to process Buyer's Data meets all of the security requirements set out in the NCSC End User Devices Platform Security Guidance, a copy of which can be found at: <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/guidance/enduser-device-security> and <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/collection/end-user-devicesecurity/eud-overview/eud-security-principles>.

- 3.12 Whilst in the Supplier's care all removable media and hardcopy paper documents containing Buyer's Data must be handled securely and secured under lock and key when not in use and shall be securely destroyed when no longer required, using either a cross-cut shredder or a professional secure disposal organisation.

The term 'lock and key' is defined as: "securing information in a lockable desk drawer, cupboard or filing cabinet which is under the user's sole control and to which they hold the keys".

- 3.13 When necessary to hand carry removable media and/or hardcopy paper documents containing Buyer's Data, the media or documents being carried shall be kept under cover and transported in such a way as to ensure that no unauthorised person has either visual or physical access to the material being carried. This paragraph shall apply equally regardless of whether the material is being carried inside or outside of company premises.

The term 'under cover' means that the information is carried within an opaque folder or envelope within official premises and buildings and within a closed briefcase or other similar bag or container when outside official premises or buildings.

- 3.14 In the event of termination of Contract due to expiry, as a result of an Insolvency Event or for breach by the Supplier, all information assets provided, created or resulting from provision of the Services shall not be considered as the Supplier's assets and must be returned to the Buyer and written assurance obtained from an appropriate officer of the Supplier that these assets regardless of location and format have been fully sanitised throughout the Supplier's organisation in line with paragraph 1.15.
- 3.15 In the event of termination, equipment failure or obsolescence, all Buyer's Data and Buyer's Information, in either hardcopy or electronic format, that is physically held or logically stored by the Supplier must be accounted for and either physically returned or securely sanitised or destroyed in accordance with the current HMG policy using an NCSC-approved product or method.

Where sanitisation or destruction is not possible for legal, regulatory or technical reasons, such as data stored in a cloud system, Storage Area Network (SAN) or on shared backup tapes, then the Supplier shall protect (and ensure that any subcontractor protects) the Buyer's Information and Buyer's Data until such time, which may be long after termination or expiry of the Contract, when it can be securely cleansed or destroyed.

Evidence of secure destruction will be required in all cases.

- 3.16 Access by Supplier Staff to Buyer's Data, including user credentials, shall be confined to those individuals who have a "need-to-know" in order to carry out their role; and have undergone mandatory pre-employment screening, to a minimum of HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard (BPSS); or hold an appropriate National Security Vetting clearance as required by the Buyer. All Supplier Staff must complete this process before access to Buyer's Data is permitted. [Any Supplier Staff who will be in contact with children or vulnerable adults must, in addition to any security clearance, have successfully

undergone an Enhanced DBS (Disclosure and Barring Service) check prior to any contact].

- 3.17 All Supplier Staff who handle Buyer's Data shall have annual awareness training in protecting information.
- 3.18 Notwithstanding any other provisions as to business continuity and disaster recovery in the Contract, the Supplier shall, as a minimum, have in place robust business continuity arrangements and processes including IT disaster recovery plans and procedures that conform to ISO 22301 to ensure that the delivery of the Contract is not adversely affected in the event of an incident. An incident shall be defined as any situation that might, or could lead to, a disruption, loss, emergency or crisis to the Services delivered. If an ISO 22301 certificate is not available the supplier will provide evidence of the effectiveness of their ISO 22301 conformant business continuity arrangements and processes including IT disaster recovery plans and procedures. This must include evidence that the Supplier has tested or exercised these plans within the last 12 months and produced a written report of the outcome, including required actions.
- 3.19 Any suspected or actual breach of the confidentiality, integrity or availability of Buyer's Data, including user credentials, used or handled while providing the Services shall be recorded as a Security Incident. This includes any non-compliance with the Departmental Security Requirements and these provisions, or other security standards pertaining to the solution.

Security Incidents shall be reported to the Buyer immediately, wherever practical, even if unconfirmed or when full details are not known, but always within 24 hours of discovery. If Security Incident reporting has been delayed by more than 24 hours, the Supplier should provide an explanation about the delay.

Security Incidents shall be reported through the Buyer's nominated system or service owner.

Security Incidents shall be investigated by the Supplier with outcomes being notified to the Buyer.

- 3.20 The Supplier shall ensure that any Supplier ICT systems and hosting environments that are used to handle, store or process Buyer's Data, including Supplier ICT connected to Supplier ICT systems used to handle, store or process Buyer's Data, shall be subject to independent IT Health Checks (ITHC) using an NCSC CHECK Scheme ITHC provider before go-live and periodically (at least annually) thereafter. The findings of the ITHC relevant to the Services being provided are to be shared with the Buyer in full without modification or redaction and all necessary remedial work carried out. In the event of significant security issues being identified, a follow up remediation test may be required, to be determined by the Buyer upon review of the configuration findings.
- 3.21 The Supplier or sub-contractors providing the Services will provide the Buyer with full details of any actual or future intent to develop, manage, support, process or store Buyer's Data outside of the UK mainland. The Supplier or

sub-contractor shall not go ahead with any such proposal without the prior written agreement from the Buyer.

- 3.22 The Buyer reserves the right to audit the Supplier or sub-contractors providing the Services within a mutually agreed timeframe but always within seven days of notice of a request to audit being given. The audit shall cover the overall scope of the Services being supplied and the Supplier's, and any sub-contractors', compliance with the paragraphs contained in this Schedule.
- 3.23 The Supplier and sub-contractors shall undergo appropriate security assurance activities and shall provide appropriate evidence including the production of the necessary security documentation as determined by the Buyer. This will include obtaining any necessary professional security resources required to support the Supplier's and sub-contractor's security assurance activities such as: a Security and Information Risk Advisor (SIRA) certified to NCSC Certified Cyber Security Consultancy (CCSC) or NCSC Certified Cyber Professional (CCP) schemes.
- 3.24 Where the Supplier is delivering an ICT solution to the Buyer they shall design and deliver solutions and services that are compliant with the HMG Security Policy Framework in conjunction with current NCSC Information Assurance Guidance and Buyer's Policy. The Supplier will provide the Buyer with evidence of compliance for the solutions and services to be delivered. The Buyer's expectation is that the Supplier shall provide written evidence of:
 - 3.24.1. compliance with HMG Minimum Cyber Security Standard.
 - 3.24.2. any existing security assurance for the Services to be delivered, such as: ISO/IEC 27001 / 27002 or an equivalent industry level certification (e.g. United Kingdom Accreditation Service).
 - 3.24.3. any existing HMG security accreditations or assurance that are still valid including: details of the awarding body; the scope of the accreditation; any caveats or restrictions to the accreditation; the date awarded, plus a copy of the residual risk statement.
 - 3.24.4. documented progress in achieving any security assurance or accreditation activities including whether documentation has been produced and submitted. The Supplier shall provide details of who the awarding body or organisation will be and date expected.

Additional information and evidence to that listed above may be required to ensure compliance with DfE security requirements as part of the DfE security assurance process. Where a request for evidence or information is made by the Buyer, the Supplier will acknowledge the request within 5 working days and either provide the information within that timeframe, or, if that is not possible, provide a date when the information will be provided to the Buyer. In any case, the Supplier must respond to information requests from the Buyer needed to support the security assurance process promptly and without undue delay.

- 3.25 The Supplier shall contractually enforce all these Departmental Security Requirements onto any third-party suppliers, sub-contractors or partners who could potentially access Buyer's Data in the course of providing the Services.

- 3.26 The Supplier shall comply with the [NCSC's social media guidance: how to use social media safely](#) for any web and social media-based communications. In addition, any Communications Plan deliverable must include a risk assessment relating to the use of web and social media channels for the programme, including controls and mitigations to be applied and how the NCSC social media guidance will be complied with. The Supplier shall implement the necessary controls and mitigations within the plan and regularly review and update the risk assessment throughout the contract period. The Buyer shall have the right to review the risks within the plan and approve the controls and mitigations to be implemented, including requiring the Supplier to implement any additional reasonable controls to ensure risks are managed within the Buyer's risk appetite.
- 3.27 Any Supplier ICT system used to handle, store or process the Buyer's Data, including any Supplier ICT systems connected to systems that handle, store or process the Buyer's Data, must have in place protective monitoring at a level that is commensurate with the security risks posed to those systems and the data held. The Supplier shall provide evidence to the Buyer upon request of the protective monitoring arrangements in place needed to assess compliance with this requirement.

4. Indexation

- 4.1 Any amounts or sums in this Agreement which are expressed to be "subject to Indexation" shall be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph 4 to reflect the effects of inflation.
- 4.2 Where Indexation applies, the relevant adjustment shall be:
(a) applied on the first day of the second April following the Effective Date and on the first day of April in each subsequent year (each such date an "adjustment date"); and (b) determined by multiplying the relevant amount or sum by the percentage increase or changes in the [Consumer Price Index] published for the 12 months ended on the 31 January immediately preceding the relevant adjustment date.
- 4.3 Except as set out in this Paragraph 4, neither the Charges nor any other costs, expenses, fees or charges shall be adjusted to take account of any inflation, change to exchange rate, change to interest rate or any other factor or element which might otherwise increase the cost to the Supplier or Sub-contractors of the performance of their obligations.










1 Order Form Contract

Final Audit Report

2024-08-22

Created:	2024-08-22
By:	Alan Harrison (Alan.HARRISON@education.gov.uk)
Status:	Signed
Transaction ID:	CBJCHBCAABAA-MWg5Zv-Zg3uxWIR7jgF3z-_zIXdtJ33

"1 Order Form Contract" History

-  Document created by Alan Harrison (Alan.HARRISON@education.gov.uk) 2024-08-22 - 3:15:33 PM GMT
-  Document emailed to Roger de Montfort (r.demontfort@uclconsultants.com) for signature 2024-08-22 - 3:18:00 PM GMT
-  Email viewed by Roger de Montfort (r.demontfort@uclconsultants.com) 2024-08-22 - 3:43:59 PM GMT
-  Document e-signed by Roger de Montfort (r.demontfort@uclconsultants.com)
Signature Date: 2024-08-22 - 3:44:36 PM GMT - Time Source: server
-  Document emailed to oliver.allbones@education.gov.uk for signature 2024-08-22 - 3:44:39 PM GMT
-  Email viewed by oliver.allbones@education.gov.uk 2024-08-22 - 3:49:13 PM GMT
-  Signer oliver.allbones@education.gov.uk entered name at signing as ONAllbones 2024-08-22 - 3:55:44 PM GMT
-  Document e-signed by ONAllbones (oliver.allbones@education.gov.uk)
Signature Date: 2024-08-22 - 3:55:46 PM GMT - Time Source: server
-  Agreement completed.

2024-08-22 - 3:55:46 PM GMT



Department
for Education

Powered by
Adobe
Acrobat Sign

